THE REGULATORY FRAMEWORK FOR DISINFECTANTS AND STERILANTS

Before using the guidance provided in this document, health-care workers should be aware of the federal laws and regulations that govern the sale, distribution, and use of disinfectants and sterilants. In particular, health-care workers need to know what requirements pertain to them when they apply these products. Finally, they should understand the relative roles of EPA, FDA, and CDC so the context for the guidance provided in this document is clear.

EPA and FDA

In the United States, chemical germicides formulated as sanitizers, disinfectants, or sterilants are regulated in interstate commerce by the Antimicrobials Division, Office of Pesticides Program, EPA, under the authority of the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (FIFRA) of 1947, as amended [792]. Under FIFRA, any substance or mixture of substances intended to prevent, destroy, repel, or mitigate any pest (including microorganisms but excluding those in or on living humans or animals) must be registered before sale or distribution. To obtain a registration, a manufacturer must submit specific data about the safety and effectiveness of each product. For example, EPA requires manufacturers of sanitizers, disinfectants, or chemical sterilants to test formulations by using accepted methods for microbiocidal activity, stability, and toxicity to animals and humans. The manufacturers submit these data to EPA along with proposed labeling. If EPA concludes the product can be used without causing "unreasonable adverse effects," then the product and its labeling are registered, and the manufacturer can sell and distribute the product in the United States.

FIFRA also requires users of products to follow explicitly the labeling directions on each product. The following standard statement appears on all labels under the "Directions for Use" heading: "It is a violation of federal law to use this product in a manner inconsistent with its labeling." This statement means a health-care worker must follow the safety precautions and use directions on the labeling of each registered product. Failure to follow the specified use-dilution, contact time, method of application, or any other condition of use is considered a misuse of the product and potentially subject to enforcement action under FIFRA.

In general, EPA regulates disinfectants and sterilants used on environmental surfaces, and not those used on critical or semicritical medical devices; the latter are regulated by FDA. In June 1993, FDA and EPA issued a "Memorandum of Understanding" that divided responsibility for review and surveillance of chemical germicides between the two agencies. Under the agreement, FDA regulates liquid chemical sterilants used on critical and semicritical devices, and EPA regulates disinfectants used on noncritical surfaces and gaseous sterilants [793]. In 1996, Congress passed the Food Quality Protection Act (FQPA). This act amended FIFRA in regard to several types of products regulated by both EPA and FDA. One provision of FQPA removed regulation of liquid chemical sterilants used on critical and semicritical medical devices from EPA's jurisdiction, and it now rests solely with FDA [792, 794]. EPA continues to register nonmedical chemical sterilants. FDA and EPA have considered the impact of FQPA, and in January 2000, FDA published its final guidance document on product submissions and labeling. Antiseptics are considered antimicrobial drugs used on living tissue and thus are regulated by FDA under the Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act. FDA regulates liquid chemical sterilants and high-level disinfectants intended to process critical and semicritical devices. FDA has published recommendations on the types of test methods that manufacturers should submit to FDA for 510[k] clearance for such agents.

CDC

At CDC, the mission of the Coordinating Center for Infections Diseases is to guide the public on how to prevent and respond to infectious diseases in both health-care settings and at home. With respect to disinfectants and sterilants, part of CDC's role is to inform the public (in this case healthcare personnel) of current scientific evidence pertaining to these products, to comment about their safety and efficacy, and to recommend which chemicals might be most appropriate or effective for specific microorganisms and settings.

Test Methods

The methods EPA has used for registration are standardized by the AOAC International; however, a survey of scientific literature reveals a number of problems with these tests that were reported during 1987–1990 [58, 76, 80, 428, 736, 737, 795-800] that cause them to be neither accurate nor reproducible [416, 737]. As part of their regulatory authority, EPA and FDA support development and validation of methods for assessing disinfection claims [801-803]. For example, EPA has supported the work of Dr. Syed Sattar and coworkers who have developed a two-tier quantitative carrier test to assess sporicidal, mycobactericidal, bactericidal, fungicidal, virucidal, and protozoacidal activity of chemical germicides [701, 803]. EPA is accepting label claims against hepatitis B virus (HBV) using a surrogate organism, the duck HBV, to quantify disinfectant activity [124, 804]. EPA also is accepting labeling claims against hepatitis C virus using the bovine viral diarrhea virus as a surrogate.

For nearly 30 years, EPA also performed intramural preregistration and postregistration efficacy testing of some chemical disinfectants in its own laboratories. In 1982, this was stopped, reportedly for budgetary reasons. At that time, manufacturers did not need to have microbiologic activity claims verified by EPA or an independent testing laboratory when registering a disinfectant or chemical sterilant [805]. This occurred when the frequency of contaminated germicides and infections secondary to their use had increased [404]. Investigations demonstrating that interlaboratory reproducibility of test results was poor and manufacturers' label claims were not verifiable [416, 737] and symposia sponsored by the American Society for Microbiology [800] heightened awareness of these problems and reconfirmed the need to improve the AOAC methods and reinstate a microbiologic activity verification program. A General Accounting Office report entitled *Disinfectants: EPA Lacks Assurance They Work* [806] seemed to provide the necessary impetus for EPA to initiate corrective measures, including cooperative agreements to improve the AOAC methods and independent verification testing for all products labeled as sporicidal and disinfectants labeled as tuberculocidal. For example, of 26 sterilant products tested by EPA, 15 were canceled because of product failure. A list of products registered with EPA and labeled for use as sterilants or tuberculocides or against HIV and/or HBV is available through EPA's website at http://www.epa.gov/oppad001/chemregindex.htm. Organizations (e.g., Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development) are working to standardize requirements for germicide testing and registration.

Neutralization of Germicides

One of the difficulties associated with evaluating the bactericidal activity of disinfectants is prevention of bacteriostasis from disinfectant residues carried over into the subculture media. Likewise, small amounts of disinfectants on environmental surfaces can make an accurate bacterial count difficult to get when sampling of the health-care environment as part of an epidemiologic or research investigation. One way these problems may be overcome is by employing neutralizers that inactivate residual disinfectants [807-809]. Two commonly used neutralizing media for chemical disinfectants are Letheen Media and D/E Neutralizing Media. The former contains lecithin to neutralize quaternaries and polysorbate 80 (Tween 80) to neutralize phenolics, hexachlorophene, formalin, and, with lecithin, ethanol. The D/E Neutralizing media will neutralize a broad spectrum of antiseptic and disinfectant chemicals, including quaternary ammonium compounds, phenols, iodine and chlorine compounds, mercurials, formaldehyde, and glutaraldehyde [810]. A review of neutralizers used in germicide testing has been published[808].

STERILIZATION

Most medical and surgical devices used in healthcare facilities are made of materials that are heat stable and therefore undergo heat, primarily steam, sterilization. However, since 1950, there has been an increase in medical devices and instruments made of materials (e.g., plastics) that require low-temperature sterilization. Ethylene oxide gas has been used since the 1950s for heat- and moisture-sensitive medical devices. Within the past 15 years, a number of new, low-temperature sterilization systems (e.g., hydrogen peroxide gas plasma, peracetic acid immersion, ozone) have been developed and are being used to sterilize medical devices. This section reviews sterilization technologies used in healthcare and makes recommendations for their optimum performance in the processing of medical devices [1, 18, 811-820].

Sterilization destroys all microorganisms on the surface of an article or in a fluid to prevent disease transmission associated with the use of that item. While the use of inadequately sterilized critical items represents a high risk of transmitting pathogens, documented transmission of pathogens associated with an inadequately sterilized critical item is exceedingly rare [821, 822]. This is likely due to the wide margin of safety associated with the sterilization processes used in healthcare facilities. The concept of what constitutes "sterile" is measured as a probability of sterility for each item to be sterilized. This probability is commonly referred to as the sterility assurance level (SAL) of the product and is defined as the probability of a single viable microorganism occurring on a product after sterilization. SAL is normally expressed a 10^{-n}. For example, if the probability of a spore surviving were one in one million, the SAL would be 10^{-6} [823, 824]. In short, a SAL is an estimate of lethality of the entire sterilization process and is a conservative calculation. Dual SALs (e.g., 10^{-3} SAL for blood culture tubes, drainage bags; 10^{-6} SAL for scalpels, implants) have been used in the United States for many years and the choice of a 10^{-6} SAL was strictly arbitrary and not associated with any adverse outcomes (e.g., patient infections) [823].

Medical devices that have contact with sterile body tissues or fluids are considered critical items. These items should be sterile when used because any microbial contamination could result in disease transmission. Such items include surgical instruments, biopsy forceps, and implanted medical devices. If these items are heat resistant, the recommended sterilization process is steam sterilization, because it has the largest margin of safety due to its reliability, consistency, and lethality. However, reprocessing heat- and moisture-sensitive items requires use of a low-temperature sterilization technology (e.g., ethylene oxide, hydrogen peroxide gas plasma, peracetic acid) [825]. A summary of the advantages and disadvantages for commonly used sterilization technologies is presented in Table 6.

Steam Sterilization

Overview. Of all the methods available for sterilization, moist heat in the form of saturated steam under pressure is the most widely used and the most dependable. Steam sterilization is nontoxic, inexpensive [826], rapidly microbicidal, sporicidal, and rapidly heats and penetrates fabrics (Table 6) [827]. Like all sterilization processes, steam sterilization has some deleterious effects on some materials, including corrosion and combustion of lubricants associated with dental handpieces[212]; reduction in ability to transmit light associated with laryngoscopes[828]; and increased hardening time (5.6 fold) with plaster-cast [829].

The basic principle of steam sterilization, as accomplished in an autoclave, is to expose each item to direct steam contact at the required temperature and pressure for the specified time. Thus, there are four parameters of steam sterilization: steam, pressure, temperature, and time. The ideal steam for sterilization is dry saturated steam and entrained water (dryness fraction $\geq$97%)[813, 819]. Pressure serves as a means to obtain the high temperatures necessary to quickly kill microorganisms. Specific temperatures must be obtained to ensure the microbicidal activity. The two common steam-sterilizing temperatures are 121°C (250°F) and 132°C (270°F). These temperatures (and other high temperatures) [830] must be maintained for a minimal time to kill microorganisms. Recognized minimum exposure periods for sterilization of wrapped healthcare supplies are 30 minutes at 121°C (250°F) in a gravity displacement

sterilizer or 4 minutes at 132°C (270°C) in a prevacuum sterilizer (Table 7). At constant temperatures, sterilization times vary depending on the type of item (e.g., metal versus rubber, plastic, items with lumens), whether the item is wrapped or unwrapped, and the sterilizer type.

The two basic types of steam sterilizers (autoclaves) are the gravity displacement autoclave and the high-speed prevacuum sterilizer. In the former, steam is admitted at the top or the sides of the sterilizing chamber and, because the steam is lighter than air, forces air out the bottom of the chamber through the drain vent. The gravity displacement autoclaves are primarily used to process laboratory media, water, pharmaceutical products, regulated medical waste, and nonporous articles whose surfaces have direct steam contact. For gravity displacement sterilizers the penetration time into porous items is prolonged because of incomplete air elimination. This point is illustrated with the decontamination of 10 lbs of microbiological waste, which requires at least 45 minutes at 121°C because the entrapped air remaining in a load of waste greatly retards steam permeation and heating efficiency[831, 832]. The high-speed prevacuum sterilizers are similar to the gravity displacement sterilizers except they are fitted with a vacuum pump (or ejector) to ensure air removal from the sterilizing chamber and load before the steam is admitted. The advantage of using a vacuum pump is that there is nearly instantaneous steam penetration even into porous loads. The Bowie-Dick test is used to detect air leaks and inadequate air removal and consists of folded 100% cotton surgical towels that are clean and preconditioned. A commercially available Bowie-Dick-type test sheet should be placed in the center of the pack. The test pack should be placed horizontally in the front, bottom section of the sterilizer rack, near the door and over the drain, in an otherwise empty chamber and run at 134°C for 3.5 minutes[813, 819]. The test is used each day the vacuum-type steam sterilizer is used, before the first processed load. Air that is not removed from the chamber will interfere with steam contact. Smaller disposable test packs (or process challenge devices) have been devised to replace the stack of folded surgical towels for testing the efficacy of the vacuum system in a prevacuum sterilizer. [833] These devices are "designed to simulate product to be sterilized and to constitute a defined challenge to the sterilization process"[819, 834]. They should be representative of the load and simulate the greatest challenge to the load[835]. Sterilizer vacuum performance is acceptable if the sheet inside the test pack shows a uniform color change. Entrapped air will cause a spot to appear on the test sheet, due to the inability of the steam to reach the chemical indicator. If the sterilizer fails the Bowie-Dick test, do not use the sterilizer until it is inspected by the sterilizer maintenance personnel and passes the Bowie-Dick test[813, 819, 836].

Another design in steam sterilization is a steam flush-pressure pulsing process, which removes air rapidly by repeatedly alternating a steam flush and a pressure pulse above atmospheric pressure. Air is rapidly removed from the load as with the prevacuum sterilizer, but air leaks do not affect this process because the steam in the sterilizing chamber is always above atmospheric pressure. Typical sterilization temperatures and times are 132°C to 135°C with 3 to 4 minutes exposure time for porous loads and instruments[827, 837].

Like other sterilization systems, the steam cycle is monitored by mechanical, chemical, and biological monitors. Steam sterilizers usually are monitored using a printout (or graphically) by measuring temperature, the time at the temperature, and pressure. Typically, chemical indicators are affixed to the outside and incorporated into the pack to monitor the temperature or time and temperature. The effectiveness of steam sterilization is monitored with a biological indicator containing spores of *Geobacillus stearothermophilus* (formerly *Bacillus stearothermophilus*). Positive spore test results are a relatively rare event [838] and can be attributed to operator error, inadequate steam delivery[839], or equipment malfunction.

Portable (table-top) steam sterilizers are used in outpatient, dental, and rural clinics[840]. These sterilizers are designed for small instruments, such as hypodermic syringes and needles and dental instruments. The ability of the sterilizer to reach physical parameters necessary to achieve sterilization should be monitored by mechanical, chemical, and biological indicators.

Microbicidal Activity. The oldest and most recognized agent for inactivation of microorganisms is heat. D-values (time to reduce the surviving population by 90% or 1 $\log_{10}$) allow a direct comparison of the heat resistance of microorganisms. Because a D-value can be determined at various temperatures, a subscript is used to designate the exposure temperature (i.e., D_{121C}). D_{121C}-values for *Geobacillus stearothermophilus* used to monitor the steam sterilization process range from 1 to 2 minutes. Heat-resistant nonspore-forming bacteria, yeasts, and fungi have such low D_{121C} values that they cannot be experimentally measured[841].

Mode of Action. Moist heat destroys microorganisms by the irreversible coagulation and denaturation of enzymes and structural proteins. In support of this fact, it has been found that the presence of moisture significantly affects the coagulation temperature of proteins and the temperature at which microorganisms are destroyed.

Uses. Steam sterilization should be used whenever possible on all critical and semicritical items that are heat and moisture resistant (e.g., steam sterilizable respiratory therapy and anesthesia equipment), even when not essential to prevent pathogen transmission. Steam sterilizers also are used in healthcare facilities to decontaminate microbiological waste and sharps containers [831, 832, 842] but additional exposure time is required in the gravity displacement sterilizer for these items.

Flash Sterilization

Overview. "Flash" steam sterilization was originally defined by Underwood and Perkins as sterilization of an unwrapped object at 132°C for 3 minutes at 27-28 lbs. of pressure in a gravity displacement sterilizer[843]. Currently, the time required for flash sterilization depends on the type of sterilizer and the type of item (i.e., porous vs non-porous items)(see Table 8). Although the wrapped method of sterilization is preferred for the reasons listed below, correctly performed flash sterilization is an effective process for the sterilization of critical medical devices[844, 845]. Flash sterilization is a modification of conventional steam sterilization (either gravity, prevacuum, or steam-flush pressure-pulse) in which the flashed item is placed in an open tray or is placed in a specially designed, covered, rigid container to allow for rapid penetration of steam. Historically, it is not recommended as a routine sterilization method because of the lack of timely biological indicators to monitor performance, absence of protective packaging following sterilization, possibility for contamination of processed items during transportation to the operating rooms, and the sterilization cycle parameters (i.e., time, temperature, pressure) are minimal. To address some of these concerns, many healthcare facilities have done the following: placed equipment for flash sterilization in close proximity to operating rooms to facilitate aseptic delivery to the point of use (usually the sterile field in an ongoing surgical procedure); extended the exposure time to ensure lethality comparable to sterilized wrapped items (e.g., 4 minutes at 132°C)[846, 847]; used biological indicators that provide results in 1 hour for flash-sterilized items[846, 847]; and used protective packaging that permits steam penetration[812, 817-819, 845, 848]. Further, some rigid, reusable sterilization container systems have been designed and validated by the container manufacturer for use with flash cycles. When sterile items are open to air, they will eventually become contaminated. Thus, the longer a sterile item is exposed to air, the greater the number of microorganisms that will settle on it. Sterilization cycle parameters for flash sterilization are shown in Table 8.

A few adverse events have been associated with flash sterilization. When evaluating an increased incidence of neurosurgical infections, the investigators noted that surgical instruments were flash sterilized between cases and 2 of 3 craniotomy infections involved plate implants that were flash sterilized[849]. A report of two patients who received burns during surgery from instruments that had been flash sterilized reinforced the need to develop policies and educate staff to prevent the use of instruments hot enough to cause clinical burns[850]. Staff should use precautions to prevent burns with potentially hot instruments (e.g., transport tray using heat-protective gloves). Patient burns may be prevented by either air-cooling the instruments or immersion in sterile liquid (e.g., saline).

Uses. Flash sterilization is considered acceptable for processing cleaned patient-care items that

cannot be packaged, sterilized, and stored before use. It also is used when there is insufficient time to sterilize an item by the preferred package method. Flash sterilization should not be used for reasons of convenience, as an alternative to purchasing additional instrument sets, or to save time[817]. Because of the potential for serious infections, flash sterilization is not recommended for implantable devices (i.e., devices placed into a surgically or naturally formed cavity of the human body); however, flash sterilization may be unavoidable for some devices (e.g., orthopedic screw, plates). If flash sterilization of an implantable device is unavoidable, recordkeeping (i.e., load identification, patient's name/hospital identifier, and biological indicator result) is essential for epidemiological tracking (e.g., of surgical site infection, tracing results of biological indicators to patients who received the item to document sterility), and for an assessment of the reliability of the sterilization process (e.g., evaluation of biological monitoring records and sterilization maintenance records noting preventive maintenance and repairs with dates).

Low-Temperature Sterilization Technologies

Ethylene oxide (ETO) has been widely used as a low-temperature sterilant since the 1950s. It has been the most commonly used process for sterilizing temperature- and moisture-sensitive medical devices and supplies in healthcare institutions in the United States. Two types of ETO sterilizers are available, mixed gas and 100% ETO. Until 1995, ethylene oxide sterilizers combined ETO with a chloroflourocarbon (CFC) stabilizing agent, most commonly in a ratio of 12% ETO mixed with 88% CFC (referred to as 12/88 ETO).

For several reasons, healthcare personnel have been exploring the use of new low-temperature sterilization technologies[825, 851]. First, CFCs were phased out in December 1995 under provisions of the Clean Air Act [852]. CFCs were classified as a Class I substance under the Clean Air Act because of scientific evidence linking them to destruction of the earth's ozone layer. Second, some states (e.g., California, New York, Michigan) require the use of ETO abatement technology to reduce the amount of ETO being released into ambient air from 90 to 99.9% depending on the state. Third, OSHA regulates the acceptable vapor levels of ETO (i.e., 1 ppm averaged over 8 hours) due to concerns that ETO exposure represents an occupational hazard[318]. These constraints have led to the development of alternative technologies for low-temperature sterilization in the healthcare setting.

Alternative technologies to ETO with chlorofluorocarbon that are currently available and cleared by the FDA for medical equipment include 100% ETO; ETO with a different stabilizing gas, such as carbon dioxide or hydrochlorofluorocarbons (HCFC); immersion in peracetic acid; hydrogen peroxide gas plasma; and ozone. Technologies under development for use in healthcare facilities, but not cleared by the FDA, include vaporized hydrogen peroxide, vapor phase peracetic acid, gaseous chlorine dioxide, ionizing radiation, or pulsed light [400, 758, 853]. However, there is no guarantee that these new sterilization technologies will receive FDA clearance for use in healthcare facilities.

These new technologies should be compared against the characteristics of an ideal low-temperature (<60^{o}C) sterilant (Table 9). [851] While it is apparent that all technologies will have limitations (Table 9), understanding the limitations imposed by restrictive device designs (e.g., long, narrow lumens) is critical for proper application of new sterilization technology[854]. For example, the development of increasingly small and complex endoscopes presents a difficult challenge for current sterilization processes. This occurs because microorganisms must be in direct contact with the sterilant for inactivation to occur. Several peer-reviewed scientific publications have data demonstrating concerns about the efficacy of several of the low-temperature sterilization processes (i.e., gas plasma, vaporized hydrogen peroxide, ETO, peracetic acid), particularly when the test organisms are challenged in the presence of serum and salt and a narrow lumen vehicle[469, 721, 825, 855, 856]. Factors shown to affect the efficacy of sterilization are shown in Table 10.

Ethylene Oxide "Gas" Sterilization

Overview. ETO is a colorless gas that is flammable and explosive. The four essential

parameters (operational ranges) are: gas concentration (450 to 1200 mg/l); temperature (37 to 63°C); relative humidity (40 to 80%)(water molecules carry ETO to reactive sites); and exposure time (1 to 6 hours). These influence the effectiveness of ETO sterilization[814, 857, 858]. Within certain limitations, an increase in gas concentration and temperature may shorten the time necessary for achieving sterilization.

The main disadvantages associated with ETO are the lengthy cycle time, the cost, and its potential hazards to patients and staff; the main advantage is that it can sterilize heat- or moisture-sensitive medical equipment without deleterious effects on the material used in the medical devices (Table 6). Acute exposure to ETO may result in irritation (e.g., to skin, eyes, gastrointestinal or respiratory tracts) and central nervous system depression[859-862]. Chronic inhalation has been linked to the formation of cataracts, cognitive impairment, neurologic dysfunction, and disabling polyneuropathies[860, 861, 863-866]. Occupational exposure in healthcare facilities has been linked to hematologic changes [867] and an increased risk of spontaneous abortions and various cancers[318, 868-870]. ETO should be considered a known human carcinogen[871].

The basic ETO sterilization cycle consists of five stages (i.e., preconditioning and humidification, gas introduction, exposure, evacuation, and air washes) and takes approximately 2 1/2 hrs excluding aeration time. Mechanical aeration for 8 to 12 hours at 50 to 60°C allows desorption of the toxic ETO residual contained in exposed absorbent materials. Most modern ETO sterilizers combine sterilization and aeration in the same chamber as a continuous process. These ETO models minimize potential ETO exposure during door opening and load transfer to the aerator. Ambient room aeration also will achieve desorption of the toxic ETO but requires 7 days at 20°C. There are no federal regulations for ETO sterilizer emission; however, many states have promulgated emission-control regulations[814].

The use of ETO evolved when few alternatives existed for sterilizing heat- and moisture-sensitive medical devices; however, favorable properties (Table 6) account for its continued widespread use[872]. Two ETO gas mixtures are available to replace ETO-chlorofluorocarbon (CFC) mixtures for large capacity, tank-supplied sterilizers. The ETO-carbon dioxide (CO_2) mixture consists of 8.5% ETO and 91.5% CO_2. This mixture is less expensive than ETO-hydrochlorofluorocarbons (HCFC), but a disadvantage is the need for pressure vessels rated for steam sterilization, because higher pressures (28-psi gauge) are required. The other mixture, which is a drop-in CFC replacement, is ETO mixed with HCFC. HCFCs are approximately 50-fold less damaging to the earth's ozone layer than are CFCs. The EPA will begin regulation of HCFC in the year 2015 and will terminate production in the year 2030. Two companies provide ETO-HCFC mixtures as drop-in replacement for CFC-12; one mixture consists of 8.6% ETO and 91.4% HCFC, and the other mixture is composed of 10% ETO and 90% HCFC[872]. An alternative to the pressurized mixed gas ETO systems is 100% ETO. The 100% ETO sterilizers using unit-dose cartridges eliminate the need for external tanks.

ETO is absorbed by many materials. For this reason, following sterilization the item must undergo aeration to remove residual ETO. Guidelines have been promulgated regarding allowable ETO limits for devices that depend on how the device is used, how often, and how long in order to pose a minimal risk to patients in normal product use[814].

ETO toxicity has been established in a variety of animals. Exposure to ETO can cause eye pain, sore throat, difficulty breathing and blurred vision. Exposure can also cause dizziness, nausea, headache, convulsions, blisters and vomiting and coughing[873]. In a variety of *in vitro* and animal studies, ETO has been demonstrated to be carcinogenic. ETO has been linked to spontaneous abortion, genetic damage, nerve damage, peripheral paralysis, muscle weakness, and impaired thinking and memory[873]. Occupational exposure in healthcare facilities has been linked to an increased risk of spontaneous abortions and various cancers[318]. Injuries (e.g., tissue burns) to patients have been associated with ETO residues in implants used in surgical procedures[874]. Residual ETO in capillary flow dialysis membranes has been shown to be neurotoxic in vitro[875]. OSHA has established a PEL of 1 ppm airborne ETO in the workplace, expressed as a TWA for an 8-hour work shift in a 40-hour work week. The "action level" for ETO is 0.5 ppm, expressed as an 8-hour TWA, and the short-term excursion limit is 5 ppm, expressed as

a 15-minute TWA[814]. For details of the requirements in OSHA's ETO standard for occupational exposures, see Title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 1910.1047[873]. Several personnel monitoring methods (e.g., charcoal tubes and passive sampling devices) are in use[814]. OSHA has established a PEL of 5 ppm for ethylene chlorohydrin (a toxic by-product of ETO) in the workplace[876]. Additional information regarding use of ETO in health care facilities is available from NIOSH.

Mode of Action. The microbicidal activity of ETO is considered to be the result of alkylation of protein, DNA, and RNA. Alkylation, or the replacement of a hydrogen atom with an alkyl group, within cells prevents normal cellular metabolism and replication[877].

Microbicidal Activity. The excellent microbicidal activity of ETO has been demonstrated in several studies [469, 721, 722, 856, 878, 879] and summarized in published reports[877]. ETO inactivates all microorganisms although bacterial spores (especially *B. atrophaeus*) are more resistant than other microorganisms. For this reason *B. atrophaeus* is the recommended biological indicator.

Like all sterilization processes, the effectiveness of ETO sterilization can be altered by lumen length, lumen diameter, inorganic salts, and organic materials[469, 721, 722, 855, 856, 879]. For example, although ETO is not used commonly for reprocessing endoscopes[28], several studies have shown failure of ETO in inactivating contaminating spores in endoscope channels [855]or lumen test units [469, 721, 879] and residual ETO levels averaging 66.2 ppm even after the standard degassing time[456]. Failure of ETO also has been observed when dental handpieces were contaminated with *Streptococcus mutans* and exposed to ETO[880]. It is recommended that dental handpieces be steam sterilized.

Uses. ETO is used in healthcare facilities to sterilize critical items (and sometimes semicritical items) that are moisture or heat sensitive and cannot be sterilized by steam sterilization.

Hydrogen Peroxide Gas Plasma

Overview. New sterilization technology based on plasma was patented in 1987 and marketed in the United States in 1993. Gas plasmas have been referred to as the fourth state of matter (i.e., liquids, solids, gases, and gas plasmas). Gas plasmas are generated in an enclosed chamber under deep vacuum using radio frequency or microwave energy to excite the gas molecules and produce charged particles, many of which are in the form of free radicals. A free radical is an atom with an unpaired electron and is a highly reactive species. The proposed mechanism of action of this device is the production of free radicals within a plasma field that are capable of interacting with essential cell components (e.g., enzymes, nucleic acids) and thereby disrupt the metabolism of microorganisms. The type of seed gas used and the depth of the vacuum are two important variables that can determine the effectiveness of this process.

In the late 1980s the first hydrogen peroxide gas plasma system for sterilization of medical and surgical devices was field-tested. According to the manufacturer, the sterilization chamber is evacuated and hydrogen peroxide solution is injected from a cassette and is vaporized in the sterilization chamber to a concentration of 6 mg/l. The hydrogen peroxide vapor diffuses through the chamber (50 minutes), exposes all surfaces of the load to the sterilant, and initiates the inactivation of microorganisms. An electrical field created by a radio frequency is applied to the chamber to create a gas plasma. Microbicidal free radicals (e.g., hydroxyl and hydroperoxyl) are generated in the plasma. The excess gas is removed and in the final stage (i.e., vent) of the process the sterilization chamber is returned to atmospheric pressure by introduction of high-efficiency filtered air. The by-products of the cycle (e.g., water vapor, oxygen) are nontoxic and eliminate the need for aeration. Thus, the sterilized materials can be handled safely, either for immediate use or storage. The process operates in the range of 37-44°C and has a cycle time of 75 minutes. If any moisture is present on the objects the vacuum will not be achieved and the cycle aborts[856, 881-883].

A newer version of the unit improves sterilizer efficacy by using two cycles with a hydrogen

peroxide diffusion stage and a plasma stage per sterilization cycle. This revision, which is achieved by a software modification, reduces total processing time from 73 to 52 minutes. The manufacturer believes that the enhanced activity obtained with this system is due in part to the pressure changes that occur during the injection and diffusion phases of the process and to the fact that the process consists of two equal and consecutive half cycles, each with a separate injection of hydrogen peroxide. [856, 884, 885] This system and a smaller version [400, 882] have received FDA 510[k] clearance with limited application for sterilization of medical devices (Table 6). The biological indicator used with this system is *Bacillus atrophaeus* spores[851]. The newest version of the unit, which employs a new vaporization system that removes most of the water from the hydrogen peroxide, has a cycle time from 28-38 minutes (see manufacturer's literature for device dimension restrictions).

Penetration of hydrogen peroxide vapor into long or narrow lumens has been addressed outside the United States by the use of a diffusion enhancer. This is a small, breakable glass ampoule of concentrated hydrogen peroxide (50%) with an elastic connector that is inserted into the device lumen and crushed immediately before sterilization[470, 885]. The diffusion enhancer has been shown to sterilize bronchoscopes contaminated with *Mycobacteria tuberculosis*[886]. At the present time, the diffusion enhancer is not FDA cleared.

Another gas plasma system, which differs from the above in several important ways, including the use of peracetic acid-acetic acid-hydrogen peroxide vapor, was removed from the marketplace because of reports of corneal destruction to patients when ophthalmic surgery instruments had been processed in the sterilizer[887, 888]. In this investigation, exposure of potentially wet ophthalmologic surgical instruments with small bores and brass components to the plasma gas led to degradation of the brass to copper and zinc[888, 889]. The experimenters showed that when rabbit eyes were exposed to the rinsates of the gas plasma-sterilized instruments, corneal decompensation was documented. This toxicity is highly unlikely with the hydrogen peroxide gas plasma process since a toxic, soluble form of copper would not form (LA Feldman, written communication, April 1998).

Mode of Action. This process inactivates microorganisms primarily by the combined use of hydrogen peroxide gas and the generation of free radicals (hydroxyl and hydroproxyl free radicals) during the plasma phase of the cycle.

***Microbicidal Activity*.** This process has the ability to inactivate a broad range of microorganisms, including resistant bacterial spores. Studies have been conducted against vegetative bacteria (including mycobacteria), yeasts, fungi, viruses, and bacterial spores[469, 721, 856, 881-883, 890-893]. Like all sterilization processes, the effectiveness can be altered by lumen length, lumen diameter, inorganic salts, and organic materials[469, 721, 855, 856, 890, 891, 893].

Uses. Materials and devices that cannot tolerate high temperatures and humidity, such as some plastics, electrical devices, and corrosion-susceptible metal alloys, can be sterilized by hydrogen peroxide gas plasma. This method has been compatible with most (>95%) medical devices and materials tested[884, 894, 895].

Peracetic Acid Sterilization

Overview. Peracetic acid is a highly biocidal oxidizer that maintains its efficacy in the presence of organic soil. Peracetic acid removes surface contaminants (primarily protein) on endoscopic tubing[711, 717]. An automated machine using peracetic acid to sterilize medical, surgical, and dental instruments chemically (e.g., endoscopes, arthroscopes) was introduced in 1988. This microprocessor-controlled, low-temperature sterilization method is commonly used in the United States[107]. The sterilant, 35% peracetic acid, and an anticorrosive agent are supplied in a single-dose container. The container is punctured at the time of use, immediately prior to closing the lid and initiating the cycle. The concentrated peracetic acid is diluted to 0.2% with filtered water (0.2 μm) at a temperature of approximately 50°C. The diluted peracetic acid is circulated within the chamber of the machine and

pumped through the channels of the endoscope for 12 minutes, decontaminating exterior surfaces, lumens, and accessories. Interchangeable trays are available to permit the processing of up to three rigid endoscopes or one flexible endoscope. Connectors are available for most types of flexible endoscopes for the irrigation of all channels by directed flow. Rigid endoscopes are placed within a lidded container, and the sterilant fills the lumens either by immersion in the circulating sterilant or by use of channel connectors to direct flow into the lumen(s) (see below for the importance of channel connectors). The peracetic acid is discarded via the sewer and the instrument rinsed four times with filtered water. Concern has been raised that filtered water may be inadequate to maintain sterility[896]. Limited data have shown that low-level bacterial contamination may follow the use of filtered water in an AER but no data has been published on AERs using the peracetic acid system[161]. Clean filtered air is passed through the chamber of the machine and endoscope channels to remove excess water[719]. As with any sterilization process, the system can only sterilize surfaces that can be contacted by the sterilant. For example, bronchoscopy-related infections occurred when bronchoscopes were processed using the wrong connector[155, 725]. Investigation of these incidents revealed that bronchoscopes were inadequately reprocessed when inappropriate channel connectors were used and when there were inconsistencies between the reprocessing instructions provided by the manufacturer of the bronchoscope and the manufacturer of the automatic endoscope reprocessor[155]. The importance of channel connectors to achieve sterilization was also shown for rigid lumen devices[137, 856].

The manufacturers suggest the use of biological monitors (*G. stearothermophilus* spore strips) both at the time of installation and routinely to ensure effectiveness of the process. The manufacturer's clip must be used to hold the strip in the designated spot in the machine as a broader clamp will not allow the sterilant to reach the spores trapped under it[897]. One investigator reported a 3% failure rate when the appropriate clips were used to hold the spore strip within the machine[718]. The use of biological monitors designed to monitor either steam sterilization or ETO for a liquid chemical sterilizer has been questioned for several reasons including spore wash-off from the filter paper strips which may cause less valid monitoring[898-901]. The processor is equipped with a conductivity probe that will automatically abort the cycle if the buffer system is not detected in a fresh container of the peracetic acid solution. A chemical monitoring strip that detects that the active ingredient is >1500 ppm is available for routine use as an additional process control.

Mode of Action. Only limited information is available regarding the mechanism of action of peracetic acid, but it is thought to function as other oxidizing agents, i.e., it denatures proteins, disrupts cell wall permeability, and oxidizes sulfhydral and sulfur bonds in proteins, enzymes, and other metabolites[654, 726].

Microbicidal Activity. Peracetic acid will inactivate gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria, fungi, and yeasts in <5 minutes at <100 ppm. In the presence of organic matter, 200-500 ppm is required. For viruses, the dosage range is wide (12-2250 ppm), with poliovirus inactivated in yeast extract in 15 minutes with 1500 to 2250 ppm. Bacterial spores in suspension are inactivated in 15 seconds to 30 minutes with 500 to 10,000 ppm (0.05 to 1%)[654].

Simulated-use trials have demonstrated microbicidal activity [111, 718-722] and three clinical trials have demonstrated both microbial killing and no clinical failures leading to infection[90, 723, 724]. Alfa and co-workers, who compared the peracetic acid system with ETO, demonstrated the high efficacy of the system. Only the peracetic acid system was able to completely kill 6-$\log_{10}$ of *Mycobacterium chelonae*, *Enterococcus faecalis*, and *B. atrophaeus* spores with both an organic and inorganic challenge[722]. Like other sterilization processes, the efficacy of the process can be diminished by soil challenges [902] and test conditions[856].

Uses. This automated machine is used to chemically sterilize medical (e.g., GI endoscopes) and surgical (e.g., flexible endoscopes) instruments in the United States. Lumened endoscopes must be connected to an appropriate channel connector to ensure that the sterilant has direct contact with the contaminated lumen. [137, 856, 903] Olympus America has not listed this system as a compatible product for

use in reprocessing Olympus bronchoscopes and gastrointestinal endoscopes (Olympus America, January 30, 2002, written communication).

Microbicidal Activity of Low-Temperature Sterilization Technologies

Sterilization processes used in the United States must be cleared by FDA, and they require that sterilizer microbicidal performance be tested under simulated-use conditions[904]. FDA requires that the test article be inoculated with 10^6 colony-forming units of the most resistant test organism and prepared with organic and inorganic test loads as would occur after actual use. FDA requires manufacturers to use organic soil (e.g., 5% fetal calf serum), dried onto the device with the inoculum, to represent soil remaining on the device following marginal cleaning. However, 5% fetal calf serum as a measure of marginal cleaning has not been validated by measurements of protein load on devices following use and the level of protein removal by various cleaning methods. The inocula must be placed in various locations of the test articles, including those least favorable to penetration and contact with the sterilant (e.g., lumens). Cleaning before sterilization is not allowed in the demonstration of sterilization efficacy[904]. Several studies have evaluated the relative microbicidal efficacy of these low-temperature sterilization technologies (Table 11). These studies have either tested the activity of a sterilization process against specific microorganisms[892, 905, 906], evaluated the microbicidal activity of a singular technology [711, 719, 724, 855, 879, 882-884, 890, 891, 907] or evaluated the comparative effectiveness of several sterilization technologies[271, 426, 469, 721, 722, 856, 908, 909]. Several test methodologies use stainless steel or porcelain carriers that are inoculated with a test organism. Commonly used test organisms include vegetative bacteria, mycobacteria, and spores of *Bacillus* species. The available data demonstrate that low-temperature sterilization technologies are able to provide a 6-$\log_{10}$ reduction of microbes when inoculated onto carriers in the absence of salt and serum. However, tests can be constructed such that all of the available sterilization technologies are unable to reliably achieve complete inactivation of a microbial load.[425, 426, 469, 721, 856, 909] For example, almost all of the sterilization processes will fail to reliably inactivate the microbial load in the presence of salt and serum[469, 721, 909].

The effect of salts and serums on the sterilization process were studied initially in the 1950s and 1960s[424, 910]. These studies showed that a high concentration of crystalline-type materials and a low protein content provided greater protection to spores than did serum with a high protein content[426]. A study by Doyle and Ernst demonstrated resistance of spores by crystalline material applied not only to low-temperature sterilization technology but also to steam and dry heat[425]. These studies showed that occlusion of *Bacillus atrophaeus* spores in calcium carbonate crystals dramatically increased the time required for inactivation as follows: 10 seconds to 150 minutes for steam (121°C), 3.5 hours to 50 hours for dry heat (121°C), 30 seconds to >2 weeks for ETO (54°C). Investigators have corroborated and extended these findings[469, 470, 721, 855, 908, 909]. While soils containing both organic and inorganic materials impair microbial killing, soils that contain a high inorganic salt-to-protein ratio favor crystal formation and impair sterilization by occlusion of organisms[425, 426, 881].

Alfa and colleagues demonstrated a 6-$\log_{10}$ reduction of the microbial inoculum of porcelain penicylinders using a variety of vegetative and spore-forming organisms (Table 11)[469]. However, if the bacterial inoculum was in tissue-culture medium supplemented with 10% serum, only the ETO 12/88 and ETO-HCFC sterilization mixtures could sterilize 95% to 97% of the penicylinder carriers. The plasma and 100% ETO sterilizer demonstrated significantly reduced activity (Table 11). For all sterilizers evaluated using penicylinder carriers (i.e., ETO 12/88, 100% ETO, hydrogen peroxide gas plasma), there was a 3- to 6-$\log_{10}$ reduction of inoculated bacteria even in the presence of serum and salt. For each sterilizer evaluated, the ability to inactivate microorganisms in the presence of salt and serum was reduced even further when the inoculum was placed in a narrow-lumen test object (3 mm diameter by 125 cm long). Although there was a 2- to 4-$\log_{10}$ reduction in microbial kill, less than 50% of the lumen test objects were sterile when processed using any of the sterilization methods evaluated except the peracetic acid immersion system (Table 11)[721]. Complete killing (or removal) of 6-$\log_{10}$ of *Enterococcus faecalis, Mycobacterium chelonei*, and *Bacillus atrophaeus* spores in the presence of salt and serum and lumen test objects was observed only for the peracetic acid immersion system.

With respect to the results by Alfa and coworkers[469], Jacobs showed that the use of the tissue culture media created a technique-induced sterilization failure[426]. Jacobs et al. showed that microorganisms mixed with tissue culture media, used as a surrogate body fluid, formed physical crystals that protected the microorganisms used as a challenge. If the carriers were exposed for 60 sec to nonflowing water, the salts dissolved and the protective effect disappeared. Since any device would be exposed to water for a short period of time during the washing procedure, these protective effects would have little clinical relevance[426].

Narrow lumens provide a challenge to some low-temperature sterilization processes. For example, Rutala and colleagues showed that, as lumen size decreased, increased failures occurred with some low-temperature sterilization technologies. However, some low-temperature processes such as ETO-HCFC and the hydrogen peroxide gas plasma process remained effective even when challenged by a lumen as small as 1 mm in the absence of salt and serum[856].

The importance of allowing the sterilant to come into contact with the inoculated carrier is demonstrated by comparing the results of two investigators who studied the peracetic acid immersion system. Alfa and coworkers demonstrated excellent activity of the peracetic acid immersion system against three test organisms using a narrow-lumen device. In these experiments, the lumen test object was connected to channel irrigators, which ensured that the sterilant had direct contact with the contaminated carriers[722]. This effectiveness was achieved through a combination of organism wash-off and peracetic acid sterilant killing the test organisms[722]. The data reported by Rutala et al. demonstrated failure of the peracetic acid immersion system to eliminate *Geobacillus stearothermophilus* spores from a carrier placed in a lumen test object. In these experiments, the lumen test unit was not connected to channel irrigators. The authors attributed the failure of the peracetic acid immersion system to eliminate the high levels of spores from the center of the test unit to the inability of the peracetic acid to diffuse into the center of 40-cm long, 3-mm diameter tubes. This may be caused by an air lock or air bubbles formed in the lumen, impeding the flow of the sterilant through the long and narrow lumen and limiting complete access to the *Bacillus* spores[137, 856]. Experiments using a channel connector specifically designed for 1-, 2-, and 3-mm lumen test units with the peracetic acid immersion system were completely effective in eliminating an inoculum of 10^6 *Geobacillus stearothermophilus* spores[7]. The restricted diffusion environment that exists in the test conditions would not exist with flexible scopes processed in the peracetic acid immersion system, because the scopes are connected to channel irrigators to ensure that the sterilant has direct contact with contaminated surfaces. Alfa and associates attributed the efficacy of the peracetic acid immersion system to the ability of the liquid chemical process to dissolve salts and remove protein and bacteria due to the flushing action of the fluid[722].

Bioburden of Surgical Devices

In general, used medical devices are contaminated with a relatively low bioburden of organisms[179, 911, 912]. Nystrom evaluated medical instruments used in general surgical, gynecological, orthopedic, and ear-nose-throat operations and found that 62% of the instruments were contaminated with $<10^1$ organisms after use, 82% with $<10^2$, and 91% with $<10^3$. After being washed in an instrument washer, more than 98% of the instruments had $<10^1$ organisms, and none $>10^2$ organisms[911]. Other investigators have published similar findings[179, 912]. For example, after a standard cleaning procedure, 72% of 50 surgical instruments contained $<10^1$ organisms, 86% $<10^2$, and only 6% had $>3 \times 10^2$[912]. In another study of rigid-lumen medical devices, the bioburden on both the inner and outer surface of the lumen ranged from 10^1 to 10^4 organisms per device. After cleaning, 83% of the devices had a bioburden $\leq 10^2$ organisms[179]. In all of these studies, the contaminating microflora consisted mainly of vegetative bacteria, usually of low pathogenicity (e.g., coagulase-negative *Staphylococcus*)[179, 911, 912].

An evaluation of the microbial load on used critical medical devices such as spinal anesthesia needles and angiographic catheters and sheaths demonstrated that mesophilic microorganisms were detected at levels of 10^1 to 10^2 in only two of five needles. The bioburden on used angiographic

catheters and sheath introducers exceeded 10^3 CFUs on 14% (3 of 21) and 21% (6 of 28), respectively[907].

Effect of Cleaning on Sterilization Efficacy

The effect of salt and serum on the efficacy of low-temperature sterilization technologies has raised concern regarding the margin of safety of these technologies. Experiments have shown that salts have the greatest impact on protecting microorganisms from killing[426, 469]. However, other studies have suggested that these concerns may not be clinically relevant. One study evaluated the relative rate of removal of inorganic salts, organic soil, and microorganisms from medical devices to better understand the dynamics of the cleaning process[426]. These tests were conducted by inoculating Alfa soil (tissue-culture media and 10% fetal bovine serum) [469] containing 10^6 *G. stearothermophilus* spores onto the surface of a stainless-steel scalpel blade. After drying for 30 minutes at 35°C followed by 30 minutes at room temperature, the samples were placed in water at room temperature. The blades were removed at specified times, and the concentration of total protein and chloride ion was measured. The results showed that soaking in deionized water for 60 seconds resulted in a >95% release rate of chloride ion from NaCl solution in 20 seconds, Alfa soil in 30 seconds, and fetal bovine serum in 120 seconds. Thus, contact with water for short periods, even in the presence of protein, rapidly leads to dissolution of salt crystals and complete inactivation of spores by a low-temperature sterilization process (Table 10). Based on these experimental data, cleaning procedures would eliminate the detrimental effect of high salt content on a low-temperature sterilization process.

These articles [426, 469, 721] assessing low-temperature sterilization technology reinforce the importance of meticulous cleaning before sterilization. These data support the critical need for healthcare facilities to develop rigid protocols for cleaning contaminated objects before sterilization[472]. Sterilization of instruments and medical devices is compromised if the process is not preceded by meticulous cleaning.

The cleaning of any narrow-lumen medical device used in patient care presents a major challenge to reprocessing areas. While attention has been focused on flexible endoscopes, cleaning issues related to other narrow-lumen medical devices such as sphinctertomes have been investigated[913]. This study compared manual cleaning with that of automated cleaning with a narrow-lumen cleaner and found that only retro-flushing with the narrow lumen cleaner provided adequate cleaning of the three channels. If reprocessing was delayed for more than 24 hours, retro-flush cleaning was no longer effective and ETO sterilization failure was detected when devices were held for 7 days [913]. In another study involving simulated-use cleaning of laparoscopic devices, Alfa found that minimally the use of retro-flushing should be used during cleaning of non-ported laparoscopic devices[914].

Other Sterilization Methods

Ionizing Radiation. Sterilization by ionizing radiation, primarily by cobalt 60 gamma rays or electron accelerators, is a low-temperature sterilization method that has been used for a number of medical products (e.g., tissue for transplantation, pharmaceuticals, medical devices). There are no FDA-cleared ionizing radiation sterilization processes for use in healthcare facilities. Because of high sterilization costs, this method is an unfavorable alternative to ETO and plasma sterilization in healthcare facilities but is suitable for large-scale sterilization. Some deleterious effects on patient-care equipment associated with gamma radiation include induced oxidation in polyethylene [915] and delamination and cracking in polyethylene knee bearings[916]. Several reviews [917, 918] dealing with the sources, effects, and application of ionizing radiation may be referred to for more detail.

***Dry-Heat Sterilizers*.** This method should be used only for materials that might be damaged by moist heat or that are impenetrable to moist heat (e.g., powders, petroleum products, sharp instruments). The advantages for dry heat include the following: it is nontoxic and does not harm the environment; a dry heat cabinet is easy to install and has relatively low operating costs; it penetrates materials; and it is noncorrosive for metal and sharp instruments. The disadvantages for dry heat are the slow rate of heat penetration and microbial killing makes this a time-consuming method. In addition, the high temperatures

are not suitable for most materials[919]. The most common time-temperature relationships for sterilization with hot air sterilizers are 170°C (340°F) for 60 minutes, 160°C (320°F) for 120 minutes, and 150°C (300°F) for 150 minutes. *B. atrophaeus* spores should be used to monitor the sterilization process for dry heat because they are more resistant to dry heat than are *G. stearothermophilus* spores. The primary lethal process is considered to be oxidation of cell constituents.

There are two types of dry-heat sterilizers: the static-air type and the forced-air type. The static-air type is referred to as the oven-type sterilizer as heating coils in the bottom of the unit cause the hot air to rise inside the chamber via gravity convection. This type of dry-heat sterilizer is much slower in heating, requires longer time to reach sterilizing temperature, and is less uniform in temperature control throughout the chamber than is the forced-air type. The forced-air or mechanical convection sterilizer is equipped with a motor-driven blower that circulates heated air throughout the chamber at a high velocity, permitting a more rapid transfer of energy from the air to the instruments[920].

Liquid Chemicals. Several FDA-cleared liquid chemical sterilants include indications for sterilization of medical devices (Tables 4 and 5)[69]. The indicated contact times range from 3 hours to 12 hours. However, except for a few of the products, the contact time is based only on the conditions to pass the AOAC Sporicidal Test as a sterilant and not on simulated use testing with devices. These solutions are commonly used as high-level disinfectants when a shorter processing time is required. Generally, chemical liquid sterilants cannot be monitored using a biological indicator to verify sterility[899, 900].

The survival kinetics for thermal sterilization methods, such as steam and dry heat, have been studied and characterized extensively, whereas the kinetics for sterilization with liquid sterilants are less well understood[921]. The information that is available in the literature suggests that sterilization processes based on liquid chemical sterilants, in general, may not convey the same sterility assurance level as sterilization achieved using thermal or physical methods[823]. The data indicate that the survival curves for liquid chemical sterilants may not exhibit log-linear kinetics and the shape of the survivor curve may vary depending of the formulation, chemical nature and stability of the liquid chemical sterilant. In addition, the design of the AOAC Sporicidal Test does not provide quantification of the microbial challenge. Therefore, sterilization with a liquid chemical sterilant may not convey the same sterility assurance as other sterilization methods.

One of the differences between thermal and liquid chemical processes for sterilization of devices is the accessibility of microorganisms to the sterilant. Heat can penetrate barriers, such as biofilm, tissue, and blood, to attain organism kill, whereas liquids cannot adequately penetrate these barriers. In addition, the viscosity of some liquid chemical sterilants impedes their access to organisms in the narrow lumens and mated surfaces of devices[922]. Another limitation to sterilization of devices with liquid chemical germicides is the post-processing environment of the device. Devices cannot be wrapped or adequately contained during processing in a liquid chemical sterilant to maintain sterility following processing and during storage. Furthermore, devices may require rinsing following exposure to the liquid chemical sterilant with water that typically is not sterile. Therefore, due to the inherent limitations of using liquid chemical sterilants, their use should be restricted to reprocessing critical devices that are heat-sensitive and incompatible with other sterilization methods.

Several published studies compare the sporicidal effect of liquid chemical germicides against spores of *Bacillus* and *Clostridium*[78, 659, 660, 715].

Performic Acid. Performic acid is a fast-acting sporicide that was incorporated into an automated endoscope reprocessing system[400]. Systems using performic acid are not currently FDA cleared.

Filtration. Although filtration is not a lethality-based process and is not an FDA-cleared sterilization method, this technology is used to remove bacteria from thermolabile pharmaceutical fluids

that cannot be purified by any other means. In order to remove bacteria, the membrane pore size (e.g., 0.22 μm) must be smaller than the bacteria and uniform throughout[923]. Some investigators have appropriately questioned whether the removal of microorganisms by filtration really is a sterilization method because of slight bacterial passage through filters, viral passage through filters, and transference of the sterile filtrate into the final container under aseptic conditions entail a risk of contamination[924].

Microwave. Microwaves are used in medicine for disinfection of soft contact lenses, dental instruments, dentures, milk, and urinary catheters for intermittent self-catheterization[925-931]. However, microwaves must only be used with products that are compatible (e.g., do not melt) [931]. Microwaves are radio-frequency waves, which are usually used at a frequency of 2450 MHz. The microwaves produce friction of water molecules in an alternating electrical field. The intermolecular friction derived from the vibrations generates heat and some authors believe that the effect of microwaves depends on the heat produced while others postulate a nonthermal lethal effect[932-934]. The initial reports showed microwaves to be an effective microbicide. The microwaves produced by a "home-type" microwave oven (2.45 GHz) completely inactivate bacterial cultures, mycobacteria, viruses, and *G. stearothermophilus* spores within 60 seconds to 5 minutes depending on the challenge organism[933, 935-937]. Another study confirmed these results but also found that higher power microwaves in the presence of water may be needed for sterilization[932]. Complete destruction of *Mycobacterium bovis* was obtained with 4 minutes of microwave exposure (600W, 2450 MHz)[937]. The effectiveness of microwave ovens for different sterilization and disinfection purposes should be tested and demonstrated as test conditions affect the results (e.g., presence of water, microwave power). Sterilization of metal instruments can be accomplished but requires certain precautions.[926]. Of concern is that home-type microwave ovens may not have even distribution of microwave energy over the entire dry device (there may be hot and cold spots on solid medical devices); hence there may be areas that are not sterilized or disinfected. The use of microwave ovens to disinfect intermittent-use catheters also has been suggested. Researchers found that test bacteria (e.g., *E. coli*, *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, *Candida albicans*) were eliminated from red rubber catheters within 5 minutes [931]. Microwaves used for sterilization of medical devices have not been FDA cleared.

Glass Bead "Sterilizer". Glass bead "sterilization" uses small glass beads (1.2-1.5 mm diameter) and high temperature (217 ^{o}C -232^{o}C) for brief exposure times (e.g., 45 seconds) to inactivate microorganisms. These devices have been used for several years in the dental profession[938-940]. FDA believes there is a risk of infection with this device because of potential failure to sterilize dental instruments and their use should be discontinued until the device has received FDA clearance.

Vaporized Hydrogen Peroxide **(VHP®).** Hydrogen peroxide solutions have been used as chemical sterilants for many years. However, the VHP® was not developed for the sterilization of medical equipment until the mid-1980s. One method for delivering VHP to the reaction site uses a deep vacuum to pull liquid hydrogen peroxide (30-35% concentration) from a disposable cartridge through a heated vaporizer and then, following vaporization, into the sterilization chamber. A second approach to VHP delivery is the flow-through approach in which the VHP is carried into the sterilization chamber by a carrier gas such as air using either a slight negative pressure (vacuum) or slight positive pressure. Applications of this technology include vacuum systems for industrial sterilization of medical devices and atmospheric systems for decontaminating for large and small areas[853]. VHP offers several appealing features that include rapid cycle time (e.g., 30-45 minutes); low temperature; environmentally safe by-products (H_2O, oxygen [O_2]); good material compatibility; and ease of operation, installation and monitoring. VHP has limitations including that cellulose cannot be processed; nylon becomes brittle; and VHP penetration capabilities are less than those of ETO. VHP has not been cleared by FDA for sterilization of medical devices in healthcare facilities.

The feasibility of utilizing vapor-phase hydrogen peroxide as a surface decontaminant and sterilizer was evaluated in a centrifuge decontamination application. In this study, vapor-phase hydrogen peroxide was shown to possess significant sporicidal activity [941]. In preliminary studies, hydrogen

peroxide vapor decontamination has been found to be a highly effective method of eradicating MRSA, *Serratia marcescens, Clostridium botulinum spores* and *Clostridium difficile* from rooms, furniture, surfaces and/or equipment; however, further investigation of this method to demonstrate both safety and effectiveness in reducing infection rates are required[942-945].

***Ozone*.** Ozone has been used for years as a drinking water disinfectant. Ozone is produced when O_2 is energized and split into two monatomic (O_1) molecules. The monatomic oxygen molecules then collide with O_2 molecules to form ozone, which is O_3. Thus, ozone consists of O_2 with a loosely bonded third oxygen atom that is readily available to attach to, and oxidize, other molecules. This additional oxygen atom makes ozone a powerful oxidant that destroys microorganisms but is highly unstable (i.e., half-life of 22 minutes at room temperature).

A new sterilization process, which uses ozone as the sterilant, was cleared by FDA in August 2003 for processing reusable medical devices. The sterilizer creates its own sterilant internally from USP grade oxygen, steam-quality water and electricity; the sterilant is converted back to oxygen and water vapor at the end of the cycle by a passing through a catalyst before being exhausted into the room. The duration of the sterilization cycle is about 4 h and 15 m, and it occurs at 30-35^{o}C. Microbial efficacy has been demonstrated by achieving a SAL of 10^{-6} with a variety of microorganisms to include the most resistant microorganism, *Geobacillus stearothermophilus*.

The ozone process is compatible with a wide range of commonly used materials including stainless steel, titanium, anodized aluminum, ceramic, glass, silica, PVC, Teflon, silicone, polypropylene, polyethylene and acrylic. In addition, rigid lumen devices of the following diameter and length can be processed: internal diameter (ID): > 2 mm, length ≤ 25 cm; ID > 3 mm, length ≤ 47 cm; and ID > 4 mm, length ≤ 60 cm.

The process should be safe for use by the operator because there is no handling of the sterilant, no toxic emissions, no residue to aerate, and low operating temperature means there is no danger of an accidental burn. The cycle is monitored using a self-contained biological indicator and a chemical indicator. The sterilization chamber is small, about 4 ft^3 (Written communication, S Dufresne, July 2004).

A gaseous ozone generator was investigated for decontamination of rooms used to house patients colonized with MRSA. The results demonstrated that the device tested would be inadequate for the decontamination of a hospital room[946].

***Formaldehyde Steam*.** Low-temperature steam with formaldehyde is used as a low-temperature sterilization method in many countries, particularly in Scandinavia, Germany, and the United Kingdom. The process involves the use of formalin, which is vaporized into a formaldehyde gas that is admitted into the sterilization chamber. A formaldehyde concentration of 8-16 mg/l is generated at an operating temperature of 70-75^{o}C. The sterilization cycle consists of a series of stages that include an initial vacuum to remove air from the chamber and load, followed by steam admission to the chamber with the vacuum pump running to purge the chamber of air and to heat the load, followed by a series of pulses of formaldehyde gas, followed by steam. Formaldehyde is removed from the sterilizer and load by repeated alternate evacuations and flushing with steam and air. This system has some advantages, e.g., the cycle time for formaldehyde gas is faster than that for ETO and the cost per cycle is relatively low. However, ETO is more penetrating and operates at lower temperatures than do steam/formaldehyde sterilizers. Low-temperature steam formaldehyde sterilization has been found effective against vegetative bacteria, mycobacteria, *B. atrophaeus* and *G. stearothermophilus* spores and *Candida albicans*[947-949].

Formaldehyde vapor cabinets also may be used in healthcare facilities to sterilize heat-sensitive medical equipment[950]. Commonly, there is no circulation of formaldehyde and no temperature and humidity controls. The release of gas from paraformaldehyde tablets (placed on the lower tray) is slow and produces a low partial pressure of gas. The microbicidal quality of this procedure is unknown[951].

Reliable sterilization using formaldehyde is achieved when performed with a high concentration of gas, at a temperature between 60° and 80°C and with a relative humidity of 75 to 100%.

Studies indicate that formaldehyde is a mutagen and a potential human carcinogen, and OSHA regulates formaldehyde. The permissible exposure limit for formaldehyde in work areas is 0.75 ppm measured as a 8-hour TWA. The OSHA standard includes a 2 ppm STEL (i.e., maximum exposure allowed during a 15-minute period). As with the ETO standard, the formaldehyde standard requires that the employer conduct initial monitoring to identify employees who are exposed to formaldehyde at or above the action level or STEL. If this exposure level is maintained, employers may discontinue exposure monitoring until there is a change that could affect exposure levels or an employee reports formaldehyde-related signs and symptoms[269, 578]. The formaldehyde steam sterilization system has not been FDA cleared for use in healthcare facilities.

Gaseous chlorine dioxide. A gaseous chlorine dioxide system for sterilization of healthcare products was developed in the late 1980s[853, 952, 953]. Chlorine dioxide is not mutagenic or carcinogenic in humans. As the chlorine dioxide concentration increases, the time required to achieve sterilization becomes progressively shorter. For example, only 30 minutes were required at 40 mg/l to sterilize the 10^6 *B. atrophaeus* spores at 30° to 32°C[954]. Currently, no gaseous chlorine dioxide system is FDA cleared.

Vaporized Peracetic Acid. The sporicidal activity of peracetic acid vapor at 20, 40, 60, and 80% relative humidity and 25°C was determined on *Bacillus atrophaeus* spores on paper and glass surfaces. Appreciable activity occurred within 10 minutes of exposure to 1 mg of peracetic acid per liter at 40% or higher relative humidity[955]. No vaporized peracetic acid system is FDA cleared.

Infrared radiation. An infrared radiation prototype sterilizer was investigated and found to destroy *B. atrophaeus* spores. Some of the possible advantages of infrared technology include short cycle time, low energy consumption, no cycle residuals, and no toxicologic or environmental effects. This may provide an alternative technology for sterilization of selected heat-resistant instruments but there are no FDA-cleared systems for use in healthcare facilities [956].

The other sterilization technologies mentioned above may be used for sterilization of critical medical items if cleared by the FDA and ideally, the microbicidal effectiveness of the technology has been published in the scientific literature. The selection and use of disinfectants, chemical sterilants and sterilization processes in the healthcare field is dynamic, and products may become available that are not in existence when this guideline was written. As newer disinfectants and sterilization processes become available, persons or committees responsible for selecting disinfectants and sterilization processes should be guided by products cleared by FDA and EPA as well as information in the scientific literature.

Sterilizing Practices

Overview. The delivery of sterile products for use in patient care depends not only on the effectiveness of the sterilization process but also on the unit design, decontamination, disassembling and packaging of the device, loading the sterilizer, monitoring, sterilant quality and quantity, and the appropriateness of the cycle for the load contents, and other aspects of device reprocessing. Healthcare personnel should perform most cleaning, disinfecting, and sterilizing of patient-care supplies in a central processing department in order to more easily control quality. The aim of central processing is the orderly processing of medical and surgical instruments to protect patients from infections while minimizing risks to staff and preserving the value of the items being reprocessed[957]. Healthcare facilities should promote the same level of efficiency and safety in the preparation of supplies in other areas (e.g., operating room, respiratory therapy) as is practiced in central processing.

Ensuring consistency of sterilization practices requires a comprehensive program that ensures operator competence and proper methods of cleaning and wrapping instruments, loading the sterilizer,

operating the sterilizer, and monitoring of the entire process. Furthermore, care must be consistent from an infection prevention standpoint in all patient-care settings, such as hospital and outpatient facilities.

Sterilization Cycle Verification. A sterilization process should be verified before it is put into use in healthcare settings. All steam, ETO, and other low-temperature sterilizers are tested with biological and chemical indicators upon installation, when the sterilizer is relocated, redesigned, after major repair and after a sterilization failure has occurred to ensure they are functioning prior to placing them into routine use. Three consecutive empty steam cycles are run with a biological and chemical indicator in an appropriate test package or tray. Each type of steam cycle used for sterilization (e.g., vacuum-assisted, gravity) is tested separately. In a prevacuum steam sterilizer three consecutive empty cycles are also run with a Bowie-Dick test. The sterilizer is not put back into use until all biological indicators are negative and chemical indicators show a correct end-point response[811-814, 819, 958].

Biological and chemical indicator testing is also done for ongoing quality assurance testing of representative samples of actual products being sterilized and product testing when major changes are made in packaging, wraps, or load configuration. Biological and chemical indicators are placed in products, which are processed in a full load. When three consecutive cycles show negative biological indicators and chemical indicators with a correct end point response, you can put the change made into routine use[811-814, 958]. Items processed during the three evaluation cycles should be quarantined until the test results are negative.

Physical Facilities. The central processing area(s) ideally should be divided into at least three areas: decontamination, packaging, and sterilization and storage. Physical barriers should separate the decontamination area from the other sections to contain contamination on used items. In the decontamination area reusable contaminated supplies (and possibly disposable items that are reused) are received, sorted, and decontaminated. The recommended airflow pattern should contain contaminates within the decontamination area and minimize the flow of contaminates to the clean areas. The American Institute of Architects [959] recommends negative pressure and no fewer than six air exchanges per hour in the decontamination area (AAMI recommends 10 air changes per hour) and 10 air changes per hour with positive pressure in the sterilizer equipment room. The packaging area is for inspecting, assembling, and packaging clean, but not sterile, material. The sterile storage area should be a limited access area with a controlled temperature (may be as high as 75°F) and relative humidity (30-60% in all works areas except sterile storage, where the relative humidity should not exceed 70%)**[819].** The floors and walls should be constructed of materials capable of withstanding chemical agents used for cleaning or disinfecting. Ceilings and wall surfaces should be constructed of non-shedding materials. Physical arrangements of processing areas are presented schematically in four references[811, 819, 920, 957].

Cleaning. As repeatedly mentioned, items must be cleaned using water with detergents or enzymatic cleaners [465, 466, 468] before processing. Cleaning reduces the bioburden and removes foreign material (i.e., organic residue and inorganic salts) that interferes with the sterilization process by acting as a barrier to the sterilization agent[179, 426, 457, 911, 912]. Surgical instruments are generally presoaked or prerinsed to prevent drying of blood and tissue. Precleaning in patient-care areas may be needed on items that are heavily soiled with feces, sputum, blood, or other material. Items sent to central processing without removing gross soil may be difficult to clean because of dried secretions and excretions. Cleaning and decontamination should be done as soon as possible after items have been used.

Several types of mechanical cleaning machines (e.g., utensil washer-sanitizer, ultrasonic cleaner, washer-sterilizer, dishwasher, washer-disinfector) may facilitate cleaning and decontamination of most items. This equipment often is automated and may increase productivity, improve cleaning effectiveness, and decrease worker exposure to blood and body fluids. Delicate and intricate objects and heat- or moisture-sensitive articles may require careful cleaning by hand. All used items sent to the central processing area should be considered contaminated (unless decontaminated in the area of origin), handled with gloves (forceps or tongs are sometimes needed to avoid exposure to sharps), and decontaminated by one of the aforementioned methods to render them safer to handle. Items composed

of more than one removable part should be disassembled. Care should be taken to ensure that all parts are kept together, so that reassembly can be accomplished efficiently[811].

Investigators have described the degree of cleanliness by visual and microscopic examination. One study found 91% of the instruments to be clean visually but, when examined microscopically, 84% of the instruments had residual debris. Sites that contained residual debris included junctions between insulating sheaths and activating mechanisms of laparoscopic instruments and articulations and grooves of forceps. More research is needed to understand the clinical significance of these findings [960] and how to ensure proper cleaning.

Personnel working in the decontamination area should wear household-cleaning-type rubber or plastic gloves when handling or cleaning contaminated instruments and devices. Face masks, eye protection such as goggles or full-length faceshields, and appropriate gowns should be worn when exposure to blood and contaminated fluids may occur (e.g., when manually cleaning contaminated devices)[961]. Contaminated instruments are a source of microorganisms that could inoculate personnel through nonintact skin on the hands or through contact with the mucous membranes of eyes, nose, or mouth[214, 811, 813]. Reusable sharps that have been in contact with blood present a special hazard. Employees must not reach with their gloved hands into trays or containers that hold these sharps to retrieve them[214]. Rather, employees should use engineering controls (e.g., forceps) to retrieve these devices.

Packaging. Once items are cleaned, dried, and inspected, those requiring sterilization must be wrapped or placed in rigid containers and should be arranged in instrument trays/baskets according to the guidelines provided by the AAMI and other professional organizations[454, 811-814, 819, 836, 962]. These guidelines state that hinged instruments should be opened; items with removable parts should be disassembled unless the device manufacturer or researchers provide specific instructions or test data to the contrary[181]; complex instruments should be prepared and sterilized according to device manufacturer's instructions and test data; devices with concave surfaces should be positioned to facilitate drainage of water; heavy items should be positioned not to damage delicate items; and the weight of the instrument set should be based on the design and density of the instruments and the distribution of metal mass[811, 962]. While there is no longer a specified sterilization weight limit for surgical sets, heavy metal mass is a cause of wet packs (i.e., moisture inside the case and tray after completion of the sterilization cycle)[963]. Other parameters that may influence drying are the density of the wraps and the design of the set[964].

There are several choices in methods to maintain sterility of surgical instruments, including rigid containers, peel-open pouches (e.g., self-sealed or heat-sealed plastic and paper pouches), roll stock or reels (i.e., paper-plastic combinations of tubing designed to allow the user to cut and seal the ends to form a pouch) [454] and sterilization wraps (woven and nonwoven). Healthcare facilities may use all of these packaging options. The packaging material must allow penetration of the sterilant, provide protection against contact contamination during handling, provide an effective barrier to microbial penetration, and maintain the sterility of the processed item after sterilization [965]. An ideal sterilization wrap would successfully address barrier effectiveness, penetrability (i.e., allows sterilant to penetrate), aeration (e.g., allows ETO to dissipate), ease of use, drapeability, flexibility, puncture resistance, tear strength, toxicity, odor, waste disposal, linting, cost, and transparency[966]. Unacceptable packaging for use with ETO (e.g., foil, polyvinylchloride, and polyvinylidene chlorine [kitchen-type transparent wrap]) [814] or hydrogen peroxide gas plasma (e.g., linens and paper) should not be used to wrap medical items.

In central processing, double wrapping can be done sequentially or nonsequentially (i.e., simultaneous wrapping). Wrapping should be done in such a manner to avoid tenting and gapping. The sequential wrap uses two sheets of the standard sterilization wrap, one wrapped after the other. This procedure creates a package within a package. The nonsequential process uses two sheets wrapped at the same time so that the wrapping needs to be performed only once. This latter method provides

multiple layers of protection of surgical instruments from contamination and saves time since wrapping is done only once. Multiple layers are still common practice due to the rigors of handling within the facility even though the barrier efficacy of a single sheet of wrap has improved over the years[966]. Written and illustrated procedures for preparation of items to be packaged should be readily available and used by personnel when packaging procedures are performed[454].

***Loading*.** All items to be sterilized should be arranged so all surfaces will be directly exposed to the sterilizing agent. Thus, loading procedures must allow for free circulation of steam (or another sterilant) around each item. Historically, it was recommended that muslin fabric packs should not exceed the maximal dimensions, weight, and density of 12 inches wide x 12 inches high x 20 inches long, 12 lbs, and 7.2 lbs per cubic foot, respectively. Due to the variety of textiles and metal/plastic containers on the market, the textile and metal/plastic container manufacturer and the sterilizer manufacturers should be consulted for instructions on pack preparation and density parameters[819].

There are several important basic principles for loading a sterilizer: allow for proper sterilant circulation; perforated trays should be placed so the tray is parallel to the shelf; nonperforated containers should be placed on their edge (e.g., basins); small items should be loosely placed in wire baskets; and peel packs should be placed on edge in perforated or mesh bottom racks or baskets[454, 811, 836].

***Storage*.** Studies in the early 1970s suggested that wrapped surgical trays remained sterile for varying periods depending on the type of material used to wrap the trays. Safe storage times for sterile packs vary with the porosity of the wrapper and storage conditions (e.g., open versus closed cabinets). Heat-sealed, plastic peel-down pouches and wrapped packs sealed in 3-mil (3/1000 inch) polyethylene overwrap have been reported to be sterile for as long as 9 months after sterilization. The 3-mil polyethylene is applied after sterilization to extend the shelf life for infrequently used items[967]. Supplies wrapped in double-thickness muslin comprising four layers, or equivalent, remain sterile for at least 30 days. Any item that has been sterilized should not be used after the expiration date has been exceeded or if the sterilized package is wet, torn, or punctured.

Although some hospitals continue to date every sterilized product and use the time-related shelf-life practice, many hospitals have switched to an event-related shelf-life practice. This latter practice recognizes that the product should remain sterile until some event causes the item to become contaminated (e.g., tear in packaging, packaging becomes wet, seal is broken)[968]. Event-related factors that contribute to the contamination of a product include bioburden (i.e., the amount of contamination in the environment), air movement, traffic, location, humidity, insects, vermin, flooding, storage area space, open/closed shelving, temperature, and the properties of the wrap material[966, 969]. There are data that support the event-related shelf-life practice[970-972]. One study examined the effect of time on the sterile integrity of paper envelopes, peel pouches, and nylon sleeves. The most important finding was the absence of a trend toward an increased rate of contamination over time for any pack when placed in covered storage[971]. Another evaluated the effectiveness of event-related outdating by microbiologically testing sterilized items. During the 2-year study period, all of the items tested were sterile[972]. Thus, contamination of a sterile item is event-related and the probability of contamination increases with increased handling[973].

Following the sterilization process, medical and surgical devices must be handled using aseptic technique in order to prevent contamination. Sterile supplies should be stored far enough from the floor (8 to 10 inches), the ceiling (5 inches unless near a sprinkler head [18 inches from sprinkler head]), and the outside walls (2 inches) to allow for adequate air circulation, ease of cleaning, and compliance with local fire codes (e.g., supplies must be at least 18 inches from sprinkler heads). Medical and surgical supplies should not be stored under sinks or in other locations where they can become wet. Sterile items that become wet are considered contaminated because moisture brings with it microorganisms from the air and surfaces. Closed or covered cabinets are ideal but open shelving may be used for storage. Any package that has fallen or been dropped on the floor must be inspected for damage to the packaging and

contents (if the items are breakable). If the package is heat-sealed in impervious plastic and the seal is still intact, the package should be considered not contaminated. If undamaged, items packaged in plastic need not be reprocessed.

Monitoring. The sterilization procedure should be monitored routinely by using a combination of mechanical, chemical, and biological indicators to evaluate the sterilizing conditions and indirectly the microbiologic status of the processed items. The mechanical monitors for steam sterilization include the daily assessment of cycle time and temperature by examining the temperature record chart (or computer printout) and an assessment of pressure via the pressure gauge. The mechanical monitors for ETO include time, temperature, and pressure recorders that provide data via computer printouts, gauges, and/or displays[814]. Generally, two essential elements for ETO sterilization (i.e., the gas concentration and humidity) cannot be monitored in healthcare ETO sterilizers.

Chemical indicators are convenient, are inexpensive, and indicate that the item has been exposed to the sterilization process. In one study, chemical indicators were more likely than biological indicators to inaccurately indicate sterilization at marginal sterilization times (e.g., 2 minutes)[847]. Chemical indicators should be used in conjunction with biological indicators, but based on current studies should not replace them because they indicate sterilization at marginal sterilization time and because only a biological indicator consisting of resistant spores can measure the microbial killing power of the sterilization process.[847, 974]. Chemical indicators are affixed on the outside of each pack to show that the package has been processed through a sterilization cycle, but these indicators do not prove sterilization has been achieved. Preferably, a chemical indicator also should be placed on the inside of each pack to verify sterilant penetration. Chemical indicators usually are either heat-or chemical-sensitive inks that change color when one or more sterilization parameters (e.g., steam-time, temperature, and/or saturated steam; ETO-time, temperature, relative humidity and/or ETO concentration) are present. Chemical indicators have been grouped into five classes based on their ability to monitor one or multiple sterilization parameters[813, 819]. If the internal and/or external indicator suggests inadequate processing, the item should not be used[815]. An air-removal test (Bowie-Dick Test) must be performed daily in an empty dynamic-air-removal sterilizer (e.g., prevacuum steam sterilizer) to ensure air removal.

Biological indicators are recognized by most authorities as being closest to the ideal monitors of the sterilization process [974, 975] because they measure the sterilization process directly by using the most resistant microorganisms (i.e., *Bacillus* spores), and not by merely testing the physical and chemical conditions necessary for sterilization. Since the *Bacillus* spores used in biological indicators are more resistant and present in greater numbers than are the common microbial contaminants found on patient-care equipment, the demonstration that the biological indicator has been inactivated strongly implies that other potential pathogens in the load have been killed[844].

An ideal biological monitor of the sterilization process should be easy to use, be inexpensive, not be subject to exogenous contamination, provide positive results as soon as possible after the cycle so that corrective action may be accomplished, and provide positive results only when the sterilization parameters (e.g., steam-time, temperature, and/or saturated steam; ETO-time, temperature, relative humidity and/or ETO concentration) are inadequate to kill microbial contaminates[847].

Biological indicators are the only process indicators that directly monitor the lethality of a given sterilization process. Spores used to monitor a sterilization process have demonstrated resistance to the sterilizing agent and are more resistant than the bioburden found on medical devices[179, 911, 912]. *B. atrophaeus* spores (10^6) are used to monitor ETO and dry heat, and *G. stearothermophilus* spores (10^5) are used to monitor steam sterilization, hydrogen peroxide gas plasma, and liquid peracetic acid sterilizers. *G. stearothermophilus* is incubated at 55-60°C, and *B. atrophaeus* is incubated at 35-37°C. Steam and low temperature sterilizers (e.g., hydrogen peroxide gas plasma, peracetic acid) should be monitored at least weekly with the appropriate commercial preparation of spores. If a sterilizer is used frequently (e.g., several loads per day), daily use of biological indicators allows earlier discovery of

equipment malfunctions or procedural errors and thus minimizes the extent of patient surveillance and product recall needed in the event of a positive biological indicator[811]. Each load should be monitored if it contains implantable objects. If feasible, implantable items should not be used until the results of spore tests are known to be negative.

Originally, spore-strip biological indicators required up to 7 days of incubation to detect viable spores from marginal cycles (i.e., when few spores remained viable). The next generation of biological indicator was self-contained in plastic vials containing a spore-coated paper strip and a growth media in a crushable glass ampoule. This indicator had a maximum incubation of 48 hours but significant failures could be detected in ≤24 hours. A rapid-readout biological indicator that detects the presence of enzymes of *G. stearothermophilus* by reading a fluorescent product produced by the enzymatic breakdown of a nonfluorescent substrate has been marketed for the more than 10 years. Studies demonstrate that the sensitivity of rapid-readout tests for steam sterilization (1 hour for 132°C gravity sterilizers, 3 hrs for 121°C gravity and 132°C vacuum sterilizers) parallels that of the conventional sterilization-specific biological indicators [846, 847, 976, 977] and the fluorescent rapid readout results reliably predict 24- and 48-hour and 7-day growth[978]. The rapid-readout biological indicator is a dual indicator system as it also detects acid metabolites produced during growth of the *G. stearothermophilus* spores. This system is different from the indicator system consisting of an enzyme system of bacterial origin without spores. Independent comparative data using suboptimal sterilization cycles (e.g., reduced time or temperature) with the enzyme-based indicator system have not been published[979].

A new rapid-readout ETO biological indicator has been designed for rapid and reliable monitoring of ETO sterilization processes. The indicator has been cleared by the FDA for use in the United States[400]. The rapid-readout ETO biological indicator detects the presence of *B. atrophaeus* by detecting a fluorescent signal indicating the activity of an enzyme present within the *B. atrophaeus* organism, beta-glucosidase. The fluorescence indicates the presence of an active spore-associated enzyme and a sterilization process failure. This indicator also detects acid metabolites produced during growth of the *B. atrophaeus* spore. Per manufacturer's data, the enzyme always was detected whenever viable spores were present. This was expected because the enzyme is relatively ETO resistant and is inactivated at a slightly longer exposure time than the spore. The rapid-readout ETO biological indicator can be used to monitor 100% ETO, and ETO-HCFC mixture sterilization cycles. It has not been tested in ETO-CO_2 mixture sterilization cycles.

The standard biological indicator used for monitoring full-cycle steam sterilizers does not provide reliable monitoring flash sterilizers[980]. Biological indicators specifically designed for monitoring flash sterilization are now available, and studies comparing them have been published[846, 847, 981].

Since sterilization failure can occur (about 1% for steam)[982], a procedure to follow in the event of positive spore tests with steam sterilization has been provided by CDC and the Association of periOperative Registered Nurses (AORN). The 1981 CDC recommendation is that "objects, other than implantable objects, do not need to be recalled because of a single positive spore test unless the steam sterilizer or the sterilization procedure is defective." The rationale for this recommendation is that single positive spore tests in sterilizers occur sporadically. They may occur for reasons such as slight variation in the resistance of the spores[983], improper use of the sterilizer, and laboratory contamination during culture (uncommon with self-contained spore tests). If the mechanical (e.g., time, temperature, pressure in the steam sterilizer) and chemical (internal and/or external) indicators suggest that the sterilizer was functioning properly, a single positive spore test probably does not indicate sterilizer malfunction but the spore test should be repeated immediately [983]. If the spore tests remain positive, use of the sterilizer should be discontinued until it is serviced[1]. Similarly, AORN states that a single positive spore test does not necessarily indicate a sterilizer failure. If the test is positive, the sterilizer should immediately be rechallenged for proper use and function. Items, other than implantable ones, do not necessarily need to be recalled unless a sterilizer malfunction is found. If a sterilizer malfunction is discovered, the items must be considered nonsterile, and the items from the suspect load(s) should be recalled, insofar as

possible, and reprocessed [984]. A suggested protocol for management of positive biological indicators is shown in Table 12[839]. A more conservative approach also has been recommended [813] in which any positive spore test is assumed to represent sterilizer malfunction and requires that all materials processed in that sterilizer, dating from the sterilization cycle having the last negative biologic indicator to the next cycle showing satisfactory biologic indicator challenge results, must be considered nonsterile and retrieved, if possible, and reprocessed. This more conservative approach should be used for sterilization methods other than steam (e.g., ETO, hydrogen peroxide gas plasma). However, no action is necessary if there is strong evidence for the biological indicator being defective [983] or the growth medium contained a *Bacillus* contaminant[985] .

If patient-care items were used before retrieval, the infection control professional should assess the risk of infection in collaboration with central processing, surgical services, and risk management staff. The factors that should be considered include the chemical indicator result (e.g., nonreactive chemical indicator may indicate temperature not achieved); the results of other biological indicators that followed the positive biological indicator (e.g., positive on Tuesday, negative on Wednesday); the parameters of the sterilizer associated with the positive biological indicator (e.g., reduced time at correct temperature); the time-temperature chart (or printout); and the microbial load associated with decontaminated surgical instruments (e.g., 85% of decontaminated surgical instruments have less than 100 CFU). The margin of safety in steam sterilization is sufficiently large that there is minimal infection risk associated with items in a load that show spore growth, especially if the item was properly cleaned and the temperature was achieved (e.g., as shown by acceptable chemical indicator or temperature chart). There are no published studies that document disease transmission via a nonretrieved surgical instrument following a sterilization cycle with a positive biological indicator.

False-positive biological indicators may occur from improper testing or faulty indicators. The latter may occur from improper storage, processing, product contamination, material failure, or variation in resistance of spores. Gram stain and subculture of a positive biological indicator may determine if a contaminant has created a false-positive result[839, 986]. However, in one incident, the broth used as growth medium contained a contaminant, *B. coagulans,* which resulted in broth turbidity at 55°C[985]. Testing of paired biological indicators from different manufacturers can assist in assessing a product defect[839]. False-positive biological indicators due to extrinsic contamination when using self-contained biological indicators should be uncommon. A biological indicator should not be considered a false-positive indicator until a thorough analysis of the entire sterilization process shows this to be likely.

The size and composition of the biological indicator test pack should be standardized to create a significant challenge to air removal and sterilant penetration and to obtain interpretable results. There is a standard 16-towel pack recommended by AAMI for steam sterilization [813, 819, 987] consisting of 16 clean, preconditioned, reusable huck or absorbent surgical towels each of which is approximately 16 inches by 26 inches. Each towel is folded lengthwise into thirds and then folded widthwise in the middle. One or more biological indicators are placed between the eight and ninth towels in the approximate geometric center of the pack. When the towels are folded and placed one on top of another, to form a stack (approximately 6 inch height) it should weigh approximately 3 pounds and should have a density of approximately 11.3 pounds per cubic foot[813]. This test pack has not gained universal use as a standard pack that simulates the actual in-use conditions of steam sterilizers. Commercially available disposable test packs that have been shown to be equivalent to the AAMI 16 towel test pack also may be used. The test pack should be placed flat in an otherwise fully loaded sterilizer chamber, in the area least favorable to sterilization (i.e., the area representing the greatest challenge to the biological indicator). This area is normally in the front, bottom section of the sterilizer, near the drain[811, 813]. A control biological indicator from the lot used for testing should be left unexposed to the sterilant, and then incubated to verify the presterilization viability of the test spores and proper incubation. The most conservative approach would be to use a control for each run; however, less frequent use may be adequate (e.g., weekly). There also is a routine test pack for ETO where a biological indicator is placed in a plastic syringe with plunger, then placed in the folds of a clean surgical towel, and wrapped. Alternatively, commercially available disposal

test packs that have been shown to be equivalent to the AAMI test pack may be used. The test pack is placed in the center of the sterilizer load[814]. Sterilization records (mechanical, chemical, and biological) should be retained for a time period in compliance with standards (e.g., Joint Commission for the Accreditation of Healthcare Facilities requests 3 years) and state and federal regulations.

In Europe, biological monitors are not used routinely to monitor the sterilization process. Instead, release of sterilizer items is based on monitoring the physical conditions of the sterilization process that is termed "parametric release." Parametric release requires that there is a defined quality system in place at the facility performing the sterilization and that the sterilization process be validated for the items being sterilized. At present in Europe, parametric release is accepted for steam, dry heat, and ionizing radiation processes, as the physical conditions are understood and can be monitored directly[988]. For example, with steam sterilizers the load could be monitored with probes that would yield data on temperature, time, and humidity at representative locations in the chamber and compared to the specifications developed during the validation process.

Periodic infection control rounds to areas using sterilizers to standardize the sterilizer's use may identify correctable variances in operator competence; documentation of sterilization records, including chemical and biological indicator test results; sterilizer maintenance and wrapping; and load numbering of packs. These rounds also may identify improvement activities to ensure that operators are adhering to established standards[989].

REUSE OF SINGLE-USE MEDICAL DEVICES

The reuse of single-use medical devices began in the late 1970s. Before this time most devices were considered reusable. Reuse of single-use devices increased as a cost-saving measure. Approximately 20 to 30% of U.S. hospitals reported that they reuse at least one type of single-use device. Reuse of single-use devices involves regulatory, ethical, medical, legal and economic issues and has been extremely controversial for more than two decades[990]. The U.S. public has expressed increasing concern regarding the risk of infection and injury when reusing medical devices intended and labeled for single use. Although some investigators have demonstrated it is safe to reuse disposable medical devices such as cardiac electrode catheters, [991-993] additional studies are needed to define the risks [994] and document the benefits. In August 2000, FDA released a guidance document on single-use devices reprocessed by third parties or hospitals[995]. In this guidance document, FDA states that hospitals or third-party reprocessors will be considered "manufacturers" and regulated in the same manner. A reused single-use device will have to comply with the same regulatory requirements of the device when it was originally manufactured. This document presents FDA's intent to enforce premarket submission requirements within 6 months (February 2001) for class III devices (e.g., cardiovascular intra-aortic balloon pump, transluminal coronary angioplasty catheter); 12 months (August 2001) for class II devices (e.g., blood pressure cuff, bronchoscope biopsy forceps); and 18 months (February 2002) for class I devices (e.g., disposable medical scissors, ophthalmic knife). FDA uses two types of premarket requirements for nonexempt class I and II devices, a 510(k) submission that may have to show that the device is as safe and effective as the same device when new, and a premarket approval application. The 510(k) submission must provide scientific evidence that the device is safe and effective for its intended use. FDA allowed hospitals a year to comply with the nonpremarket requirements (registration and listing, reporting adverse events associated with medical devices, quality system regulations, and proper labeling). The options for hospitals are to stop reprocessing single-use devices, comply with the rule, or outsource to a third-party reprocessor. FDA guidance document does not apply to permanently implantable pacemakers, hemodialyzers, opened but unused single-use devices, or healthcare settings other than acute-care hospitals. The reuse of single use medical devices continues to be an evolving area of regulations. For this reason, healthcare workers should refer to FDA for the latest guidance (www.fda.gov)[996].

CONCLUSION

When properly used, disinfection and sterilization can ensure the safe use of invasive and non-invasive medical devices. However, current disinfection and sterilization guidelines must be strictly followed.

WED-BASED DISINFECTION AND STERILIZATION RESOURCES

Additional information about disinfection and sterilization is available at the following dedicated websites:

Food and Drug Administration, Rockville, Maryland
http://www.fda.gov/dcrh/ode/germlab.html

Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.
http://www.epa.gov/oppad001/chemregindex.htm

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Atlanta, Georgia
http://www.cdc.gov/ncidod/dhqp/sterile.html

University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, North Carolina
http://www.disinfectionandsterilization.org

RECOMMENDATIONS FOR DISINFECTION AND STERILIZATION IN HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

A. Rationale

The ultimate goal of the Recommendations for Disinfection and Sterilization in Health-Care Facilities, 2008, is to reduce rates of health-care–associated infections through appropriate use of both disinfection and sterilization. Each recommendation is categorized according to scientific evidence, theoretical rationale, applicability, and federal regulations. Examples are included in some recommendations to aid the reader; however, these examples are not intended to define the only method of implementing the recommendation. The CDC system for categorizing recommendations is defined in the following (Rankings) section.

B. Rankings

Category IA. Strongly recommended for implementation and strongly supported by well-designed experimental, clinical, or epidemiologic studies.

Category IB. Strongly recommended for implementation and supported by some experimental, clinical, or epidemiologic studies, and by a strong theoretical rationale.

Category IC. Required by state or federal regulations. Because of state differences, readers should not assume that the absence of an *IC* recommendation implies the absence of state regulations.

Category II. Suggested for implementation and supported by suggestive clinical or epidemiologic studies or by a theoretical rationale.

No recommendation. Unresolved issue. These include practices for which insufficient evidence or no consensus exists regarding efficacy.

C. Recommendations

1. Occupational Health and Exposure

a. Inform each worker of the possible health effects of his or her exposure to infectious agents (e.g., hepatitis B virus [HBV], hepatitis C virus, human immunodeficiency virus [HIV]), and/or chemicals (e.g., EtO, formaldehyde). The information should be consistent with Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) requirements and identify the areas and tasks in which potential exists for exposure. *Category II, IC*[214, 320, 959, 997, 998]

b. Educate health-care workers in the selection and proper use of personal protective equipment (PPE). *Category II, IC*

c. Ensure that workers wear appropriate PPE to preclude exposure to infectious agents or chemicals through the respiratory system, skin, or mucous membranes of the eyes, nose, or mouth. PPE can include gloves, gowns, masks, and eye protection. The exact type of PPE depends on the infectious or chemical agent and the anticipated duration of exposure. The employer is responsible for making such equipment and training available. *Category II, IC*. [214, 997-999]

d. Establish a program for monitoring occupational exposure to regulated chemicals (e.g., formaldehyde, EtO) that adheres to state and federal regulations. *Category II, IC*. [997, 1000, 1001]

e. Exclude healthcare workers with weeping dermatitis of hands from direct contact with patient-care equipment. *Category IB*. [1002, 1003]

2. Cleaning of Patient-Care Devices

a. In hospitals, perform most cleaning, disinfection, and sterilization of patient-care devices in a central processing department in order to more easily control quality. *Category II*. [454, 836, 959]

b. Meticulously clean patient-care items with water and detergent, or with water and enzymatic cleaners before high-level disinfection or sterilization procedures. *Category IB*. [6, 83, 101, 104-106, 124, 179, 424-426, 436, 465, 471, 911-913, 1004]

i. Remove visible organic residue (e.g., residue of blood and tissue) and inorganic salts with cleaning. Use cleaning agents that are capable of removing visible organic and inorganic residues. *Category IB*. [424-426, 466, 468, 469, 471, 908, 910]

ii. Clean medical devices as soon as practical after use (e.g., at the point of use) because soiled materials become dried onto the instruments. Dried or baked materials on the instrument make the removal process more difficult and the disinfection or sterilization process less effective or ineffective. *Category IB*. [55, 56, 59, 291, 465, 1005, 1006]

c. Perform either manual cleaning (i.e., using friction) or mechanical cleaning (e.g., with ultrasonic cleaners, washer-disinfector, washer-sterilizers). *Category IB*. [426, 456, 471, 999]

d. If using an automatic washer/disinfector, ensure that the unit is used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. *Category IB*. [7, 133, 155, 725]

e. Ensure that the detergents or enzymatic cleaners selected are compatible with the metals and other materials used in medical instruments. Ensure that the rinse step is adequate for removing cleaning residues to levels that will not interfere with subsequent disinfection/sterilization processes. *Category II*. [836, 1004]

f. Inspect equipment surfaces for breaks in integrity that would impair either cleaning or disinfection/sterilization. Discard or repair equipment that no longer functions as intended or cannot be properly cleaned, and disinfected or sterilized. *Category II*. [888]

g.

3. Indications for Sterilization, High-Level Disinfection, and Low-Level Disinfection

a. Before use on each patient, sterilize critical medical and surgical devices and instruments that enter normally sterile tissue or the vascular system or through which a sterile body fluid flows (e.g., blood). See recommendation 7g for exceptions. *Category IA*. [179, 497, 821, 822, 907, 911, 912]

b. Provide, at a minimum, high-level disinfection for semicritical patient-care equipment (e.g., gastrointestinal endoscopes, endotracheal tubes, anesthesia breathing circuits, and respiratory therapy equipment) that touches either mucous membranes or nonintact skin. *Category IA*. [6-8, 17, 20, 99, 101, 108, 113-115, 129, 138, 139, 147, 152-154, 471, 1007]

c. Perform low-level disinfection for noncritical patient-care surfaces (e.g., bedrails, over-the-bed table) and equipment (e.g., blood pressure cuff) that touch intact skin (see Recommendation 5g). *Category II*. [17, 46-48, 50-52, 67, 68, 372, 373, 378, 382, 401]

4. Selection and Use of Low-Level Disinfectants for Noncritical Patient-Care Devices

a. Process noncritical patient-care devices using a disinfectant and the concentration of germicide listed in Table 1. *Category IB*. [17, 46-48, 50-52, 67, 68, 378, 382, 401]

b. Disinfect noncritical medical devices (e.g., blood pressure cuff) with an EPA-registered hospital disinfectant using the label's safety precautions and use directions. Most EPA-registered hospital disinfectants have a label contact time of 10 minutes. However, multiple scientific studies have demonstrated the efficacy of hospital disinfectants against pathogens with a contact time of at least 1 minute. By law, all applicable label instructions on EPA-registered products must be followed. If the user selects exposure conditions that differ from those on the EPA-registered product label, the user assumes liability from any injuries resulting from off-label use and is potentially subject to enforcement action under FIFRA. *Category IB*. [17, 47, 48, 50, 51, 53-57, 59, 60, 62-64, 355, 378, 382]

c. Ensure that, at a minimum, noncritical patient-care devices are disinfected when visibly soiled and on a regular basis (such as after use on each patient or once daily or once weekly). *Category II*. [378, 380, 1008]

d. If dedicated, disposable devices are not available, disinfect noncritical patient-care equipment after using it on a patient who is on contact precautions before using this equipment on another patient. *Category IB*. [47, 67, 391, 1009]

5. Cleaning and Disinfecting Environmental Surfaces in Healthcare Facilities

a. Clean housekeeping surfaces (e.g., floors, tabletops) on a regular basis, when spills occur, and when these surfaces are visibly soiled. *Category II*. [23, 378, 380, 382, 1008, 1010]

b. Disinfect (or clean) environmental surfaces on a regular basis (e.g., daily, three times per week) and when surfaces are visibly soiled. *Category II*. [378, 380, 402, 1008]

c. Follow manufacturers' instructions for proper use of disinfecting (or detergent) products --- such as recommended use-dilution, material compatibility, storage, shelf-life, and safe use and

disposal. *Category II*. [327, 365, 404]

d. Clean walls, blinds, and window curtains in patient-care areas when these surfaces are visibly contaminated or soiled. *Category II*. [1011]
e. Prepare disinfecting (or detergent) solutions as needed and replace these with fresh solution frequently (e.g., replace floor mopping solution every three patient rooms, change no less often than at 60-minute intervals), according to the facility's policy. *Category IB*. [68, 379]
f. Decontaminate mop heads and cleaning cloths regularly to prevent contamination (e.g., launder and dry at least daily). *Category II*. [68, 402, 403]
g. Use a one-step process and an EPA-registered hospital disinfectant designed for housekeeping purposes in patient care areas where 1) uncertainty exists about the nature of the soil on the surfaces (e.g., blood or body fluid contamination versus routine dust or dirt); or 2) uncertainty exists about the presence of multidrug resistant organisms on such surfaces. See 5n for recommendations requiring cleaning and disinfecting blood-contaminated surfaces. *Category II*. [23, 47, 48, 51, 214, 378, 379, 382, 416, 1012]

h. Detergent and water are adequate for cleaning surfaces in nonpatient-care areas (e.g., administrative offices). *Category II.* [23]

i. Do not use high-level disinfectants/liquid chemical sterilants for disinfection of non-critical surfaces. *Category IB*. [23, 69, 318]
j. Wet-dust horizontal surfaces regularly (e.g., daily, three times per week) using clean cloths moistened with an EPA-registered hospital disinfectant (or detergent). Prepare the disinfectant (or detergent) as recommended by the manufacturer. *Category II*. [68, 378, 380, 402, 403, 1008]
k. Disinfect noncritical surfaces with an EPA-registered hospital disinfectant according to the label's safety precautions and use directions. Most EPA-registered hospital disinfectants have a label contact time of 10 minutes. However, many scientific studies have demonstrated the efficacy of hospital disinfectants against pathogens with a contact time of at least 1 minute. By law, the user must follow all applicable label instructions on EPA-registered products. If the user selects exposure conditions that differ from those on the EPA-registered product label, the user assumes liability for any injuries resulting from off-label use and is potentially subject to enforcement action under FIFRA. *Category II, IC*. [17, 47, 48, 50, 51, 53-57, 59, 60, 62-64, 355, 378, 382]
l. Do not use disinfectants to clean infant bassinets and incubators while these items are occupied. If disinfectants (e.g., phenolics) are used for the terminal cleaning of infant bassinets and incubators, thoroughly rinse the surfaces of these items with water and dry them before these items are reused. *Category IB*. [17, 739, 740]
m. Promptly clean and decontaminate spills of blood and other potentially infectious materials. Discard blood-contaminated items in compliance with federal regulations. *Category IB, IC*. [214]
n. For site decontamination of spills of blood or other potentially infectious materials (OPIM), implement the following procedures. Use protective gloves and other PPE (e.g., when sharps are involved use forceps to pick up sharps, and discard these items in a puncture-resistant container) appropriate for this task. Disinfect areas contaminated with blood spills using an EPA-registered tuberculocidal agent, a registered germicide on the EPA Lists D and E (i.e., products with specific label claims for HIV or HBV or freshly diluted hypochlorite solution. *Category II, IC*. [214, 215, 557, 1013] If sodium hypochlorite solutions are selected use a 1:100 dilution (e.g., 1:100 dilution of a 5.25-6.15% sodium hypochlorite provides 525-615 ppm available chlorine) to decontaminate nonporous surfaces after a small spill (e.g., <10 mL) of either blood or OPIM. If a spill involves large amounts (e.g., >10 mL) of blood or OPIM, or involves a culture spill in the laboratory, use a 1:10 dilution for the first application of hypochlorite solution before cleaning in order to reduce the risk of infection during the cleaning process in the event of a sharp injury. Follow this decontamination process with a terminal disinfection, using a 1:100 dilution of sodium hypochlorite. *Category IB, IC*. [63, 215, 557]
o. If the spill contains large amounts of blood or body fluids, clean the visible matter with disposable absorbent material, and discard the contaminated materials in appropriate, labeled containment. *Category II, IC.* [44, 214]
p. Use protective gloves and other PPE appropriate for this task. *Category II, IC*. [44, 214]

q. In units with high rates of endemic *Clostridium difficile* infection or in an outbreak setting, use dilute solutions of 5.25%–6.15% sodium hypochlorite (e.g., 1:10 dilution of household bleach) for routine environmental disinfection. Currently, no products are EPA-registered specifically for inactivating *C. difficile* spores. *Category II*. [257-259]

r. If chlorine solution is not prepared fresh daily, it can be stored at room temperature for up to 30 days in a capped, opaque plastic bottle with a 50% reduction in chlorine concentration after 30 days of storage (e.g., 1000 ppm chlorine [approximately a 1:50 dilution] at day 0 decreases to 500 ppm chlorine by day 30). *Category IB*. [327, 1014]

s. An EPA-registered sodium hypochlorite product is preferred, but if such products are not available, generic versions of sodium hypochlorite solutions (e.g., household chlorine bleach) can be used. *Category II.* [44]

6. Disinfectant Fogging

a. Do not perform disinfectant fogging for routine purposes in patient-care areas. C*ategory II*. [23, 228]

7. High-Level Disinfection of Endoscopes

a. To detect damaged endoscopes, test each flexible endoscope for leaks as part of each reprocessing cycle. Remove from clinical use any instrument that fails the leak test, and repair this instrument. *Category II*. [113, 115, 116]

b. Immediately after use, meticulously clean the endoscope with an enzymatic cleaner that is compatible with the endoscope. Cleaning is necessary before both automated and manual disinfection. *Category IA*. [83, 101, 104-106, 113, 115, 116, 124, 126, 456, 465, 466, 471, 1015]

c. Disconnect and disassemble endoscopic components (e.g., suction valves) as completely as possible and completely immerse all components in the enzymatic cleaner. Steam sterilize these components if they are heat stable. *Category IB*. [115, 116, 139, 465, 466]

d. Flush and brush all accessible channels to remove all organic (e.g., blood, tissue) and other residue. Clean the external surfaces and accessories of the devices by using a soft cloth or sponge or brushes. Continue brushing until no debris appears on the brush. *Category IA* [6, 17, 108, 113, 115, 116, 137, 145, 147, 725, 856, 903].

e. Use cleaning brushes appropriate for the size of the endoscope channel or port (e.g., bristles should contact surfaces). Cleaning items (e.g., brushes, cloth) should be disposable or, if they are not disposable, they should be thoroughly cleaned and either high-level disinfected or sterilized after each use. *Category II*. [113, 115, 116, 1016]

f. Discard enzymatic cleaners (or detergents) after each use because they are not microbicidal and, therefore, will not retard microbial growth. *Category IB*. [38, 113, 115, 116, 466]

g. Process endoscopes (e.g., arthroscopes, cystoscope, laparoscopes) that pass through normally sterile tissues using a sterilization procedure before each use; if this is not feasible, provide at least high-level disinfection. High-level disinfection of arthroscopes, laparoscopes, and cytoscopes should be followed by a sterile water rinse. *Category IB*. [1, 17, 31, 32, 35, 89, 90, 113, 554]

h. Phase out endoscopes that are critical items (e.g., arthroscopes, laparoscopes) but cannot be steam sterilized. Replace these endoscopes with steam sterilizable instruments when feasible. *Category II*.

i. Mechanically clean reusable accessories inserted into endoscopes (e.g., biopsy forceps or other cutting instruments) that break the mucosal barrier (e.g., ultrasonically clean biopsy forceps) and then sterilize these items between each patient. *Category IA*. [1, 6, 8, 17, 108, 113, 115, 116, 138, 145, 147, 153, 278]

j. Use ultrasonic cleaning of reusable endoscopic accessories to remove soil and organic material from hard-to-clean areas. *Category II*. [116, 145, 148]

k. Process endoscopes and accessories that contact mucous membranes as semicritical items, and use at least high-level disinfection after use on each patient. *Category IA*. [1, 6, 8, 17, 108, 113, 115, 116, 129, 138, 145-148, 152-154, 278]

l. Use an FDA-cleared sterilant or high-level disinfectant for sterilization or high-level disinfection (Table 1). *Category IA*. [1, 6-8, 17, 85, 108, 113, 115, 116, 147]

m. After cleaning, use formulations containing glutaraldehyde, glutaraldehyde with phenol/phenate,

ortho-phthalaldehyde, hydrogen peroxide, and both hydrogen peroxide and peracetic acid to achieve high-level disinfection followed by rinsing and drying (see Table 1 for recommended concentrations). *Category IB*. [1, 6-8, 17, 38, 85, 108, 113, 145-148]

n. Extend exposure times beyond the minimum effective time for disinfecting semicritical patient-care equipment cautiously and conservatively because extended exposure to a high-level disinfectant is more likely to damage delicate and intricate instruments such as flexible endoscopes. The exposure times vary among the Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-cleared high-level disinfectants (Table 2). *Category IB*. [17, 69, 73, 76, 78, 83]

o. Federal regulations are to follow the FDA-cleared label claim for high-level disinfectants. The FDA-cleared labels for high-level disinfection with >2% glutaraldehyde at 25°C range from 20-90 minutes, depending upon the product based on three tier testing which includes AOAC sporicidal tests, simulated use testing with mycobacterial and in-use testing. *Category IC*.

p. Several scientific studies and professional organizations support the efficacy of >2% glutaraldehyde for 20 minutes at 20ºC; that efficacy assumes adequate cleaning prior to disinfection, whereas the FDA-cleared label claim incorporates an added margin of safety to accommodate possible lapses in cleaning practices. Facilities that have chosen to apply the 20 minute duration at 20ºC have done so based on the IA recommendation in the July 2003 SHEA position paper, "Multi-society Guideline for Reprocessing Flexible Gastrointestinal Endoscopes [12, 17, 19, 26, 27, 49, 55, 57, 58, 60, 73, 76, 79-81, 83-85, 93, 94, 104-106, 110, 111, 115-121, 124, 125, 233, 235, 236, 243, 265, 266, 609]

q. When using FDA-cleared high-level disinfectants, use manufacturers' recommended exposure conditions. Certain products may require a shorter exposure time (e.g., 0.55% ortho-phthalaldehyde for 12 minutes at 20°C, 7.35% hydrogen peroxide plus 0.23% peracetic acid for 15 minutes at 20°C) than glutaraldehyde at room temperature because of their rapid inactivation of mycobacteria or reduced exposure time because of increased mycobactericidal activity at elevated temperature (e.g., 2.5% glutaraldehyde at 5 minutes at 35°C). *Category IB*. [83, 100, 689, 693, 694, 700]

r. Select a disinfectant or chemical sterilant that is compatible with the device that is being reprocessed. Avoid using reprocessing chemicals on an endoscope if the endoscope manufacturer warns against using these chemicals because of functional damage (with or without cosmetic damage). *Category IB*. [69, 113, 116]

s. Completely immerse the endoscope in the high-level disinfectant, and ensure all channels are perfused. As soon as is feasible, phase out nonimmersible endoscopes. *Category IB*. [108, 113-116, 137, 725, 856, 882]

t. After high-level disinfection, rinse endoscopes and flush channels with sterile water, filtered water, or tapwater to prevent adverse effects on patients associated with disinfectant retained in the endoscope (e.g., disinfectant induced colitis). Follow this water rinse with a rinse with 70% - 90% ethyl or isopropyl alcohol. *Category IB*. [17, 31-35, 38, 39, 108, 113, 115, 116, 134, 145-148, 620-622, 624-630, 1017]

u. After flushing all channels with alcohol, purge the channels using forced air to reduce the likelihood of contamination of the endoscope by waterborne pathogens and to facilitate drying. *Category IB*. [39, 113, 115, 116, 145, 147]

v. Hang endoscopes in a vertical position to facilitate drying. *Category II*. [17, 108, 113, 115, 116, 145, 815]

w. Store endoscopes in a manner that will protect them from damage or contamination. *Category II*. [17, 108, 113, 115, 116, 145]

x. Sterilize or high-level disinfect both the water bottle used to provide intraprocedural flush solution and its connecting tube at least once daily. After sterilizing or high-level disinfecting the water bottle, fill it with sterile water. *Category IB*. [10, 31-35, 113, 116, 1017]

y. Maintain a log for each procedure and record the following: patient's name and medical record number (if available), procedure, date, endoscopist, system used to reprocess the endoscope (if more than one system could be used in the reprocessing area), and serial number or other identifier of the endoscope used. *Category II*. [108, 113, 115, 116]

z. Design facilities where endoscopes are used and disinfected to provide a safe environment for healthcare workers and patients. Use air-exchange equipment (e.g., the ventilation system, out-exhaust ducts) to minimize exposure of all persons to potentially toxic vapors (e.g.,

glutaraldehyde vapor). Do not exceed the allowable limits of the vapor concentration of the chemical sterilant or high-level disinfectant (e.g., those of ACGIH and OSHA). *Category IB, IC*. [116, 145, 318, 322, 577, 652]

aa. Routinely test the liquid sterilant/high-level disinfectant to ensure minimal effective concentration of the active ingredient. Check the solution each day of use (or more frequently) using the appropriate chemical indicator (e.g., glutaraldehyde chemical indicator to test minimal effective concentration of glutaraldehyde) and document the results of this testing. Discard the solution if the chemical indicator shows the concentration is less than the minimum effective concentration. Do not use the liquid sterilant/high-level disinfectant beyond the reuse-life recommended by the manufacturer (e.g., 14 days for *ortho*-phthalaldehyde). *Category IA*. [76, 108, 113, 115, 116, 608, 609]

bb. Provide personnel assigned to reprocess endoscopes with device-specific reprocessing instructions to ensure proper cleaning and high-level disinfection or sterilization. Require competency testing on a regular basis (e.g., beginning of employment, annually) of all personnel who reprocess endoscopes. *Category IA*. [6-8, 108, 113, 115, 116, 145, 148, 155]

cc. Educate all personnel who use chemicals about the possible biologic, chemical, and environmental hazards of performing procedures that require disinfectants. C*ategory IB, IC*. [116, 997, 998, 1018, 1019]

dd. Make PPE(e.g., gloves, gowns, eyewear, face mask or shields, respiratory protection devices) available and use these items appropriately to protect workers from exposure to both chemicals and microorganisms (e.g., HBV). *Category IB, IC*. [115, 116, 214, 961, 997, 998, 1020, 1021]

ee. If using an automated endoscope reprocessor (AER), place the endoscope in the reprocessor and attach all channel connectors according to the AER manufacturer's instructions to ensure exposure of all internal surfaces to the high-level disinfectant/chemical sterilant. *Category IB*. [7, 8, 115, 116, 155, 725, 903]

ff. If using an AER, ensure the endoscope can be effectively reprocessed in the AER. Also, ensure any required manual cleaning/disinfecting steps are performed (e.g., elevator wire channel of duodenoscopes might not be effectively disinfected by most AERs). *Category IB*. [7, 8, 115, 116, 155, 725]

gg. Review the FDA advisories and the scientific literature for reports of deficiencies that can lead to infection because design flaws and improper operation and practices have compromised the effectiveness of AERs. *Category II*. [7, 98, 133, 134, 155, 725]

hh. Develop protocols to ensure that users can readily identify an endoscope that has been properly processed and is ready for patient use. *Category II*.

ii. Do not use the carrying case designed to transport clean and reprocessed endoscopes outside of the healthcare environment to store an endoscope or to transport the instrument within the healthcare environment. *Category II.*

jj. No recommendation is made about routinely performing microbiologic testing of either endoscopes or rinse water for quality assurance purposes. *Unresolved Issue.* [116, 164]

kk. If environmental microbiologic testing is conducted, use standard microbiologic techniques*. Category II.* [23, 116, 157, 161, 167]

ll. If a cluster of endoscopy-related infections occurs, investigate potential routes of transmission (e.g., person-to-person, common source) and reservoirs. *Category IA*. [8, 1022]

mm. Report outbreaks of endoscope-related infections to persons responsible for institutional infection control and risk management and to FDA. *Category IB*. [6, 7, 113, 116, 1023] Notify the local and the state health departments, CDC, and the manufacturer(s). C*ategory II*.

nn. No recommendation is made regarding the reprocessing of an endoscope again immediately before use if that endoscope has been processed after use according to the recommendations in this guideline. *Unresolved issue*. [157]

oo. Compare the reprocessing instructions provided by both the endoscope's and the AER's manufacturer's instructions and resolve any conflicting recommendations. *Category IB*. [116, 155]

8. *Management of Equipment and Surfaces in Dentistry*

a. Dental instruments that penetrate soft tissue or bone (e.g., extraction forceps, scalpel blades, bone chisels, periodontal scalers, and surgical burs) are classified as critical and should be

sterilized after each use or discarded. In addition, after each use, sterilize dental instruments that are not intended to penetrate oral soft tissue or bone (e.g., amalgam condensers, air-water syringes) but that might contact oral tissues and are heat-tolerant, although classified as semicritical. Clean and, at a minimum, high-level disinfect heat-sensitive semicritical items. *Category IA*. [43, 209-211]

b. Noncritical clinical contact surfaces, such as uncovered operatory surfaces (e.g., countertops, switches, light handles), should be barrier-protected or disinfected between patients with an intermediate-disinfectant (i.e., EPA-registered hospital disinfectant with a tuberculocidal claim) or low-level disinfectant (i.e., EPA-registered hospital disinfectant with HIV and HBV claim). *Category IB*. [43, 209-211]

c. Barrier protective coverings can be used for noncritical clinical contact surfaces that are touched frequently with gloved hands during the delivery of patient care, that are likely to become contaminated with blood or body substances, or that are difficult to clean. Change these coverings when they are visibly soiled, when they become damaged, and on a routine basis (e.g., between patients). Disinfect protected surfaces at the end of the day or if visibly soiled. *Category II*. [43, 210]

9. Processing Patient-Care Equipment Contaminated with Bloodborne Pathogens (HBV, Hepatitis C Virus, HIV), Antibiotic-Resistant Bacteria (e.g., Vancomycin-Resistant Enterococci, Methicillin-Resistant Staphylococcus aureus, Multidrug Resistant Tuberculosis), or Emerging Pathogens (e.g., Cryptosporidium, Helicobacter pylori, Escherichia coli O157:H7, Clostridium difficile, Mycobacterium tuberculosis, Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome Coronavirus), or Bioterrorist Agents

a. Use standard sterilization and disinfection procedures for patient-care equipment (as recommended in this guideline), because these procedures are adequate to sterilize or disinfect instruments or devices contaminated with blood or other body fluids from persons infected with bloodborne pathogens or emerging pathogens, with the exception of prions. No changes in these procedures for cleaning, disinfecting, or sterilizing are necessary for removing bloodborne and emerging pathogens other than prions. *Category IA*. [22, 53, 60-62, 73, 79-81, 105, 118-121, 125, 126, 221, 224-234, 236, 244, 265, 266, 271-273, 279, 282, 283, 354-357, 666]

10. Disinfection Strategies for Other Semicritical Devices

a. Even if probe covers have been used, clean and high-level disinfect other semicritical devices such as rectal probes, vaginal probes, and cryosurgical probes with a product that is not toxic to staff, patients, probes, and retrieved germ cells (if applicable). Use a high-level disinfectant at the FDA-cleared exposure time. (See Recommendations 7o and 11e for exceptions.) *Category IB*. [6-8, 17, 69]

b. When probe covers are available, use a probe cover or condom to reduce the level of microbial contamination. *Category II*. [197-201] Do not use a lower category of disinfection or cease to follow the appropriate disinfectant recommendations when using probe covers because these sheaths and condoms can fail. *Category IB* [197-201]

c. After high-level disinfection, rinse all items. Use sterile water, filtered water or tapwater followed by an alcohol rinse for semicritical equipment that will have contact with mucous membranes of the upper respiratory tract (e.g., nose, pharynx, esophagus). *Category II*. [10, 31-35, 1017]

d. There is no recommendation to use sterile or filtered water rather than tapwater for rinsing semicritical equipment that contact the mucous membranes of the rectum (e.g., rectal probes, anoscope) or vagina (e.g., vaginal probes). *Unresolved issue.* [11]

e. Wipe clean tonometer tips and then disinfect them by immersing for 5-10 minutes in either 5000 ppm chlorine or 70% ethyl alcohol. None of these listed disinfectant products are FDA-cleared high-level disinfectants. *Category II*. [49, 95, 185, 188, 293]

11. Disinfection by Healthcare Personnel in Ambulatory Care and Home Care

a. Follow the same classification scheme described above (i.e., that critical devices require sterilization, semicritical devices require high-level disinfection, and noncritical equipment

requires low-level disinfection) in the ambulatory-care (outpatient medical/surgical facilities) setting because risk for infection in this setting is similar to that in the hospital setting (see Table 1). *Category IB*. [6-8, 17, 330]

b. When performing care in the home, clean and disinfect reusable objects that touch mucous membranes (e.g., tracheostomy tubes) by immersing these objects in a 1:50 dilution of 5.25%-6.15% sodium hypochlorite (household bleach) (3 minutes), 70% isopropyl alcohol (5 minutes), or 3% hydrogen peroxide (30 minutes) because the home environment is, in most instances, safer than either hospital or ambulatory care settings because person-to-person transmission is less likely. *Category II*. [327, 328, 330, 331]

c. Clean noncritical items that would not be shared between patients (e.g., crutches, blood pressure cuffs) in the home setting with a detergent or commercial household disinfectant. *Category II*. [53, 330]

12. Microbial Contamination of Disinfectants

a. Institute the following control measures to reduce the occurrence of contaminated disinfectants: 1) prepare the disinfectant correctly to achieve the manufacturer's recommended use-dilution; and 2) prevent common sources of extrinsic contamination of germicides (e.g., container contamination or surface contamination of the healthcare environment where the germicide are prepared and/or used). *Category IB*. [404, 406, 1024]

13. Flash Sterilization

a. Do not flash sterilize implanted surgical devices unless doing so is unavoidable. *Category IB*. [849, 850]

b. Do not use flash sterilization for convenience, as an alternative to purchasing additional instrument sets, or to save time. Category II. [817, 962]

c. When using flash sterilization, make sure the following parameters are met: 1) clean the item before placing it in the sterilizing container (that are FDA cleared for use with flash sterilization) or tray; 2) prevent exogenous contamination of the item during transport from the sterilizer to the patient; and 3) monitor sterilizer function with mechanical, chemical, and biologic monitors. *Category IB*. [812, 819, 846, 847, 962]

d. Do not use packaging materials and containers in flash sterilization cycles unless the sterilizer and the packaging material/container are designed for this use. *Category IB*. [812, 819, 1025]

e. When necessary, use flash sterilization for patient-care items that will be used immediately (e.g., to reprocess an inadvertently dropped instrument). *Category IB*. [812, 817, 819, 845]

f. When necessary, use flash sterilization for processing patient-care items that cannot be packaged, sterilized, and stored before use. *Category IB*. [812, 819]

14. Methods of Sterilization

a. Steam is the preferred method for sterilizing critical medical and surgical instruments that are not damaged by heat, steam, pressure, or moisture. *Category IA*. [181, 271, 425, 426, 827, 841, 1026, 1027]

b. Cool steam- or heat-sterilized items before they are handled or used in the operative setting. *Category IB*. [850]

c. Follow the sterilization times, temperatures, and other operating parameters (e.g., gas concentration, humidity) recommended by the manufacturers of the instruments, the sterilizer, and the container or wrap used, and that are consistent with guidelines published by government agencies and professional organizations. *Category IB*. [811-814, 819, 825, 827, 841, 1026-1028]

d. Use low-temperature sterilization technologies (e.g., EtO, hydrogen peroxide gas plasma) for reprocessing critical patient-care equipment that is heat or moisture sensitive. *Category IA* [469, 721, 825, 856, 858, 878, 879, 881, 882, 890, 891, 1027].

e. Completely aerate surgical and medical items that have been sterilized in the EtO sterilizer (e.g., polyvinylchloride tubing requires 12 hours at 50°C, 8 hours at 60°C) before using these items in patient care. *Category IB*. [814]

f. Sterilization using the peracetic acid immersion system can be used to sterilize heat-sensitive

immersible medical and surgical items. *Category IB*. [90, 717-719, 721-724]

g. Critical items that have been sterilized by the peracetic acid immersion process must be used immediately (i.e., items are not completely protected from contamination, making long-term storage unacceptable). *Category II*. [817, 825]
h. Dry-heat sterilization (e.g., 340°F for 60 minutes) can be used to sterilize items (e.g., powders, oils) that can sustain high temperatures. *Category IB*. [815, 827]
i. Comply with the sterilizer manufacturer's instructions regarding the sterilizer cycle parameters (e.g., time, temperature, concentration). *Category IB*. [155, 725, 811-814, 819]
j. Because narrow-lumen devices provide a challenge to all low-temperature sterilization technologies and direct contact is necessary for the sterilant to be effective, ensure that the sterilant has direct contact with contaminated surfaces (e.g., scopes processed in peracetic acid must be connected to channel irrigators). *Category IB*. [137, 725, 825, 856, 890, 891, 1029]

15. Packaging

a. Ensure that packaging materials are compatible with the sterilization process and have received FDA 510[k] clearance. *Category IB*. [811-814, 819, 966]
b. Ensure that packaging is sufficiently strong to resist punctures and tears to provide a barrier to microorganisms and moisture. *Category IB*. [454, 811-814, 819, 966]

16. Monitoring of Sterilizers

a. Use mechanical, chemical, and biologic monitors to ensure the effectiveness of the sterilization process. *Category IB*. [811-815, 819, 846, 847, 975-977]
b. Monitor each load with mechanical (e.g., time, temperature, pressure) and chemical (internal and external) indicators. If the internal chemical indicator is visible, an external indicator is not needed. *Category II*. [811-815, 819, 846, 847, 975-977, 980]
c. Do not use processed items if the mechanical (e.g., time, temperature, pressure) or chemical (internal and/or external) indicators suggest inadequate processing. *Category IB* [811-814, 819].
d. Use biologic indicators to monitor the effectiveness of sterilizers at least weekly with an FDA-cleared commercial preparation of spores (e.g., *Geobacillus stearothermophilus* for steam) intended specifically for the type and cycle parameters of the sterilizer. *Category IB*. [1, 811, 813-815, 819, 846, 847, 976, 977]
e. After a single positive biologic indicator used with a method other than steam sterilization, treat as nonsterile all items that have been processed in that sterilizer, dating from the sterilization cycle having the last negative biologic indicator to the next cycle showing satisfactory biologic indicator results. The verification code for this document is 406672. These nonsterile items should be retrieved if possible and reprocessed. *Category II*. [1]
f. After a positive biologic indicator with steam sterilization, objects other than implantable objects do not need to be recalled because of a single positive spore test unless the sterilizer or the sterilization procedure is defective as determined by maintenance personnel or inappropriate cycle settings. If additional spore tests remain positive, consider the items nonsterile and recall and reprocess the items from the implicated load(s). *Category II*. [1]
g. Use biologic indicators for every load containing implantable items and quarantine items, whenever possible, until the biologic indicator is negative. *Category IB*. [811-814, 819]

17. Load Configuration.

a. Place items correctly and loosely into the basket, shelf, or cart of the sterilizer so as not to impede the penetration of the sterilant. *Category IB*. [445, 454, 811, 813, 819, 836]

18. Storage of Sterile Items

a. Ensure the sterile storage area is a well-ventilated area that provides protection against dust, moisture, insects, and temperature and humidity extremes. *Category II*. [454, 819, 836, 969]
b. Store sterile items so the packaging is not compromised (e.g., punctured, bent). *Category II*. [454, 816, 819, 968, 969, 1030]

c. Label sterilized items with a load number that indicates the sterilizer used, the cycle or load number, the date of sterilization, and, if applicable, the expiration date. *Category IB*. [811, 812, 814, 816, 819]

d. The shelf life of a packaged sterile item depends on the quality of the wrapper, the storage conditions, the conditions during transport, the amount of handling, and other events (moisture) that compromise the integrity of the package. If event-related storage of sterile items is used, then packaged sterile items can be used indefinitely unless the packaging is compromised (see f and g below). *Category IB*. [816, 819, 836, 968, 973, 1030, 1031]

e. Evaluate packages before use for loss of integrity (e.g., torn, wet, punctured). The pack can be used unless the integrity of the packaging is compromised. *Category II*. [819, 968]

f. If the integrity of the packaging is compromised (e.g., torn, wet, or punctured), repack and reprocess the pack before use. *Category II*. [819, 1032]

g. If time-related storage of sterile items is used, label the pack at the time of sterilization with an expiration date. Once this date expires, reprocess the pack. *Category II*. [819, 968]

19. Quality Control

a. Provide comprehensive and intensive training for all staff assigned to reprocess semicritical and critical medical/surgical instruments to ensure they understand the importance of reprocessing these instruments. To achieve and maintain competency, train each member of the staff that reprocesses semicritical and/or critical instruments as follows: 1) provide hands-on training according to the institutional policy for reprocessing critical and semicritical devices; 2) supervise all work until competency is documented for each reprocessing task; 3) conduct competency testing at beginning of employment and regularly thereafter (e.g., annually); and 4) review the written reprocessing instructions regularly to ensure they comply with the scientific literature and the manufacturers' instructions. *Category IB*. [6-8, 108, 114, 129, 155, 725, 813, 819]

b. Compare the reprocessing instructions (e.g., for the appropriate use of endoscope connectors, the capping/noncapping of specific lumens) provided by the instrument manufacturer and the sterilizer manufacturer and resolve any conflicting recommendations by communicating with both manufacturers. *Category IB*. [155, 725]

c. Conduct infection control rounds periodically (e.g., annually) in high-risk reprocessing areas (e.g., the Gastroenterology Clinic, Central Processing); ensure reprocessing instructions are current and accurate and are correctly implemented. Document all deviations from policy. All stakeholders should identify what corrective actions will be implemented. *Category IB*. [6-8, 129]

d. Include the following in a quality control program for sterilized items: a sterilizer maintenance contract with records of service; a system of process monitoring; air-removal testing for prevacuum steam sterilizers; visual inspection of packaging materials; and traceability of load contents. *Category II* [811-814, 819].

e. For each sterilization cycle, record the type of sterilizer and cycle used; the load identification number; the load contents; the exposure parameters (e.g., time and temperature); the operator's name or initials; and the results of mechanical, chemical, and biological monitoring. *Category II* [811-814, 819].

f. Retain sterilization records (mechanical, chemical, and biological) for a time period that complies with standards (e.g., 3 years), statutes of limitations, and state and federal regulations. *Category II, IC*. [1033]

g. Prepare and package items to be sterilized so that sterility can be achieved and maintained to the point of use. Consult the Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation or the manufacturers of surgical instruments, sterilizers, and container systems for guidelines for the density of wrapped packages. *Category II*. [811-814, 819]

h. Periodically review policies and procedures for sterilization. *Category II*. [1033]

i. Perform preventive maintenance on sterilizers by qualified personnel who are guided by the manufacturer's instruction. *Category II*. [811-814, 819]

20. Reuse of Single-Use Medical Devices

a. Adhere to the FDA enforcement document for single-use devices reprocessed by hospitals. FDA considers the hospital that reprocesses a single-use device as the manufacturer of the device and regulates the hospital using the same standards by which it regulates the original equipment manufacturer. *Category II, IC*. [995]

PERFORMANCE INDICATORS

1. Monitor adherence to high-level disinfection and/or sterilization guidelines for endoscopes on a regular basis. This monitoring should include ensuring the proper training of persons performing reprocessing and their adherence to all endoscope reprocessing steps, as demonstrated by competency testing at commencement of employment and annually.
2. Develop a mechanism for the occupational health service to report all adverse health events potentially resulting from exposure to disinfectants and sterilants; review such exposures; and implement engineering, work practice, and PPE to prevent future exposures.
3. Monitor possible sterilization failures that resulted in instrument recall. Assess whether additional training of personnel or equipment maintenance is required.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors gratefully acknowledge Eva P. Clontz, M.S., for her assistance in referencing this guideline. The Healthcare Infection Control Practices Advisory Committee thanks the following experts for reviewing a draft of this guideline: Martin S. Favero, Ph.D., Syed A. Sattar, Ph.D., A. Denver Russell, D.Sc., and Martin Exner, M.D. The opinions of the reviewers might not be reflected in all the recommendations contained in this document.

GLOSSARY

Action level: concentration of a regulated substance (e.g., ethylene oxide, formaldehyde) within the employee breathing zone, above which OSHA requirements apply.

Activation of a sterilant: process of mixing the contents of a chemical sterilant that come in two containers (small vial with the activator solution; container of the chemical) Keeping the two chemicals separate until use extends the shelf life of the chemicals.

Aeration: method by which ethylene oxide (EtO) is removed from EtO-sterilized items by warm air circulation in an enclosed cabinet specifically designed for this purpose.

Antimicrobial agent: any agent that kills or suppresses the growth of microorganisms.

Antiseptic: substance that prevents or arrests the growth or action of microorganisms by inhibiting their activity or by destroying them. The term is used especially for preparations applied topically to living tissue.

Asepsis: prevention of contact with microorganisms.

Autoclave: device that sterilizes instruments or other objects using steam under pressure. The length of time required for sterilization depends on temperature, vacuum, and pressure.

Bacterial count: method of estimating the number of bacteria per unit sample. The term also refers to the estimated number of bacteria per unit sample, usually expressed as number of colony-forming units.

Bactericide: agent that kills bacteria.

Bioburden: number and types of viable microorganisms with which an item is contaminated; also called *bioload* or *microbial load*.

Biofilm: accumulated mass of bacteria and extracellular material that is tightly adhered to a surface and cannot be easily removed.

Biologic indicator: device for monitoring the sterilization process. The device consists of a standardized, viable population of microorganisms (usually bacterial spores) known to be resistant to the sterilization process being monitored. Biologic indicators are intended to demonstrate whether conditions were adequate to achieve sterilization. A negative biologic indicator does not prove that all items in the load are sterile or that they were all exposed to adequate sterilization conditions.

Bleach: Household bleach (5.25% or 6.00%–6.15% sodium hypochlorite depending on manufacturer) usually diluted in water at 1:10 or 1:100. Approximate dilutions are 1.5 cups of bleach in a gallon of water for a 1:10 dilution (~6,000 ppm) and 0.25 cup of bleach in a gallon of water for a 1:100 dilution (~600 ppm). Sodium hypochlorite products that make pesticidal claims, such as sanitization or disinfection, must be registered by EPA and be labeled with an EPA Registration Number.

Bleach Solution	Dilution	Chlorine (ppm)
5.25-6.15%	None	52,500-61,500
	1:10	5,250-6,150
	1:100	525-615
	1:1000	53-62

Bowie-Dick test: diagnostic test of a sterilizer's ability to remove air from the chamber of a prevacuum steam sterilizer. The air-removal or Bowie-Dick test is not a test for sterilization.

Ceiling limit: concentration of an airborne chemical contaminant that should not be exceeded during any part of the workday. If instantaneous monitoring is not feasible, the ceiling must be assessed as a 15-minute time-weighted average exposure.

Centigrade or **Celsius**: a temperature scale ($0^{o}C$ = freezing point of water; $100^{o}C$ = boiling point of water at sea level). Equivalents mentioned in the guideline are as follows: $20^{o}C = 68^{o}F$; $25^{o}C = 77^{o}F$; $121^{o}C = 250^{o}F$; $132^{o}C = 270^{o}F$; $134^{o}C = 273^{o}F$. For other temperatures the formula is: $F^{o} = (C^{o} \times 9/5) + 32$ *or* $C^{o} = (F^{o} - 32) \times 5/9$.

Central processing or **Central service department**: the department within a health-care facility that processes, issues, and controls professional supplies and equipment, both sterile and nonsterile, for some or all patient-care areas of the facility.

Challenge test pack: pack used in installation, qualification, and ongoing quality assurance testing of health-care facility sterilizers.

Chemical indicator: device for monitoring a sterilization process. The device is designed to respond with a characteristic chemical or physical change to one or more of the physical conditions within the sterilizing chamber. Chemical indicators are intended to detect potential sterilization failures that could result from incorrect packaging, incorrect loading of the sterilizer, or malfunctions of the sterilizer. The "pass" response of a chemical indicator does not prove the item accompanied by the indicator is necessarily sterile. The Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation has defined five classes of chemical indicators: Class 1 (process indicator); Class 2 (Bowie-Dick test indicator); Class 3 (single-parameter indicator); Class 4 (multi-parameter indicator); and Class 5 (integrating indicator).

Contact time: time a disinfectant is in direct contact with the surface or item to be disinfected For surface disinfection, this period is framed by the application to the surface until complete drying has occurred.

Container system, rigid container: sterilization containment device designed to hold medical devices for sterilization, storage, transportation, and aseptic presentation of contents.

Contaminated: state of having actual or potential contact with microorganisms. As used in health care, the term generally refers to the presence of microorganisms that could produce disease or infection.

Control, positive: biologic indicator, from the same lot as a test biologic indicator, that is left unexposed to the sterilization cycle and then incubated to verify the viability of the test biologic indicator.

Cleaning: removal, usually with detergent and water or enzyme cleaner and water, of adherent visible soil, blood, protein substances, microorganisms and other debris from the surfaces, crevices, serrations, joints, and lumens of instruments, devices, and equipment by a manual or mechanical process that prepares the items for safe handling and/or further decontamination.

Culture: growth of microorganisms in or on a nutrient medium; to grow microorganisms in or on such a medium.

Culture medium: substance or preparation used to grow and cultivate microorganisms.

Cup: 8 fluid ounces.

Decontamination: according to OSHA, “the use of physical or chemical means to remove, inactivate, or destroy bloodborne pathogens on a surface or item to the point where they are no longer capable of transmitting infectious particles and the surface or item is rendered safe for handling, use, or disposal” [29 CFR 1910.1030]. In health-care facilities, the term generally refers to all pathogenic organisms.

Decontamination area: area of a health-care facility designated for collection, retention, and cleaning of soiled and/or contaminated items.

Detergent: cleaning agent that makes no antimicrobial claims on the label. They comprise a hydrophilic component and a lipohilic component and can be divided into four types: anionic, cationic, amphoteric, and non-ionic detergents.

Disinfectant: usually a chemical agent (but sometimes a physical agent) that destroys disease-causing pathogens or other harmful microorganisms but might not kill bacterial spores. It refers to substances applied to inanimate objects. EPA groups disinfectants by product label claims of “limited,” “general,” or “hospital” disinfection.

Disinfection: thermal or chemical destruction of pathogenic and other types of microorganisms. Disinfection is less lethal than sterilization because it destroys most recognized pathogenic microorganisms but not necessarily all microbial forms (e.g., bacterial spores).

D value: time or radiation dose required to inactivate 90% of a population of the test microorganism under stated exposure conditions.

Endoscope: an instrument that allows examination and treatment of the interior of the body canals and hollow organs.

Enzyme cleaner: a solution used before disinfecting instruments to improve removal of organic material (e.g., proteases to assist in removing protein).

EPA Registration Number or **EPA Reg. No.**: a hyphenated, two- or three-part number assigned by EPA to identify each germicidal product registered within the United States. The first number is the company identification number, the second is the specific product number, and the third (when present) is the company identification number for a supplemental registrant.

Exposure time: period in a sterilization process during which items are exposed to the sterilant at the specified sterilization parameters. For example, in a steam sterilization process, exposure time is the period during which items are exposed to saturated steam at the specified temperature.

Flash sterilization: process designed for the steam sterilization of unwrapped patient-care items for immediate use (or placed in a specially designed, covered, rigid container to allow for rapid penetration of steam).

Fungicide: agent that destroys fungi (including yeasts) and/or fungal spores pathogenic to humans or other animals in the inanimate environment.

General disinfectant: EPA-registered disinfectant labeled for use against both gram-negative and gram-positive bacteria. Efficacy is demonstrated against both *Salmonella choleraesuis* and *Staphylococcus aureus*. Also called *broad-spectrum disinfectant*.

Germicide: agent that destroys microorganisms, especially pathogenic organisms.

Germicidal detergent: detergent that also is EPA-registered as a disinfectant.

High-level disinfectant: agent capable of killing bacterial spores when used in sufficient concentration under suitable conditions. It therefore is expected to kill all other microorganisms.

Hospital disinfectant: disinfectant registered for use in hospitals, clinics, dental offices, and any other medical-related facility. Efficacy is demonstrated against *Salmonella choleraesuis*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa.* EPA has registered approximately 1,200 hospital disinfectants**.**

Huck towel: all-cotton surgical towel with a honey-comb weave; both warp and fill yarns are tightly twisted. Huck towels can be used to prepare biologic indicator challenge test packs.

Implantable device: according to FDA, "device that is placed into a surgically or naturally formed cavity of the human body if it is intended to remain there for a period of 30 days or more" [21 CFR 812.3(d)].

Inanimate surface: nonliving surface (e.g., floors, walls, furniture).

Incubator: apparatus for maintaining a constant and suitable temperature for the growth and cultivation of microorganisms.

Infectious microorganisms: microorganisms capable of producing disease in appropriate hosts.

Inorganic and organic load: naturally occurring or artificially placed inorganic (e.g., metal salts) or organic (e.g., proteins) contaminants on a medical device before exposure to a microbicidal process.

Intermediate-level disinfectant: agent that destroys all vegetative bacteria, including tubercle bacilli, lipid and some nonlipid viruses, and fungi, but not bacterial spores.

Limited disinfectant: disinfectant registered for use against a specific major group of organisms (gram-negative or gram-positive bacteria). Efficacy has been demonstrated in laboratory tests against either *Salmonella choleraesuis* or *Staphylococcus aureus* bacteria.

Lipid virus: virus surrounded by an envelope of lipoprotein in addition to the usual core of nucleic acid surrounded by a coat of protein. This type of virus (e.g., HIV) is generally easily inactivated by many types of disinfectants. Also called *enveloped* or *lipophilic virus*.

Low-level disinfectant: agent that destroys all vegetative bacteria (except tubercle bacilli), lipid viruses, some nonlipid viruses, and some fungi, but not bacterial spores.

Mechanical indicator: devices that monitor the sterilization process (e.g., graphs, gauges, printouts).

Medical device: instrument, apparatus, material, or other article, whether used alone or in combination, including software necessary for its application, intended by the manufacturer to be used for human beings for

- diagnosis, prevention, monitoring treatment, or alleviation of disease;
- diagnosis, monitoring, treatment, or alleviation of or compensation for an injury or handicap;
- investigation, replacement, or modification of the anatomy or of a physiologic process; or
- control of conception

and that does not achieve its primary intended action in or on the human body by pharmacologic, immunologic, or metabolic means but might be assisted in its function by such means.

Microbicide: any substance or mixture of substances that effectively kills microorganisms.

Microorganisms: animals or plants of microscopic size. As used in health care, generally refers to bacteria, fungi, viruses, and bacterial spores.

Minimum effective concentration (MEC): the minimum concentration of a liquid chemical germicide needed to achieve the claimed microbicidal activity as determined by dose-response testing. Sometimes used interchangeably with *minimum recommended concentration*.

Muslin: loosely woven (by convention, 140 threads per square inch), 100% cotton cloth. Formerly used as a wrap for sterile packs or a surgical drape. Fabric wraps used currently consist of a cotton-polyester blend.

Mycobacteria: bacteria with a thick, waxy coat that makes them more resistant to chemical germicides than other types of vegetative bacteria.

Nonlipid viruses: generally considered more resistant to inactivation than lipid viruses. Also called nonenveloped or hydrophilic viruses.

One-step disinfection process: simultaneous cleaning and disinfection of a noncritical surface or item.

Pasteurization: process developed by Louis Pasteur of heating milk, wine, or other liquids to 65–77^{o}C (or the equivalent) for approximately 30 minutes to kill or markedly reduce the number of pathogenic and spoilage organisms other than bacterial spores.

Parametric release: declaration that a product is sterile on the basis of physical and/or chemical process data rather than on sample testing or biologic indicator results.

Penicylinder: carriers inoculated with the test bacteria for in vitro tests of germicides. Can be constructed of stainless steel, porcelain, glass, or other materials and are approximately 8 x 10 mm in diameter.

Permissible exposure limit (PEL): time-weighted average maximum concentration of an air contaminant to which a worker can be exposed, according to OSHA standards. Usually calculated over 8 hours, with exposure considered over a 40-hour work week.

Personal protective equipment (PPE): specialized clothing or equipment worn by an employee for protection against a hazard. General work clothes (e.g., uniforms, pants, shirts) not intended to function as protection against a hazard are not considered to be PPE.

Parts per million (ppm): common measurement for concentrations by volume of trace contaminant gases in the air (or chemicals in a liquid); 1 volume of contaminated gas per 1 million volumes of contaminated air or 1¢ in $10,000 both equal 1 ppm. Parts per million = µg/mL or mg/L.

Prions: transmissible pathogenic agents that cause a variety of neurodegenerative diseases of humans and animals, including sheep and goats, bovine spongiform encephalopathy in cattle, and Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease in humans. They are unlike any other infectious pathogens because they are composed of an abnormal conformational isoform of a normal cellular protein, the prion protein (PrP). Prions are extremely resistant to inactivation by sterilization processes and disinfecting agents.

Process challenge device (PCD): item designed to simulate product to be sterilized and to constitute a defined challenge to the sterilization process and used to assess the effective performance of the process. A PCD is a challenge test pack or test tray that contains a biologic indicator, a Class 5 integrating indicator, or an enzyme-only indicator.

QUAT: abbreviation for *quaternary ammonium compound*, a surface-active, water-soluble disinfecting

substance that has four carbon atoms linked to a nitrogen atom through covalent bonds.

Recommended exposure limit (REL): occupational exposure limit recommended by NIOSH as being protective of worker health and safety over a working lifetime. Frequently expressed as a 40-hour time-weighted-average exposure for up to 10 hours per day during a 40-work week.

Reprocess: method to ensure proper disinfection or sterilization; can include: cleaning, inspection, wrapping, sterilizing, and storing.

Sanitizer: agent that reduces the number of bacterial contaminants to safe levels as judged by public health requirements. Commonly used with substances applied to inanimate objects. According to the protocol for the official sanitizer test, a sanitizer is a chemical that kills 99.999% of the specific test bacteria in 30 seconds under the conditions of the test.

Shelf life: length of time an undiluted or use dilution of a product can remain active and effective. Also refers to the length of time a sterilized product (e.g., sterile instrument set) is expected to remain sterile.

Spaulding classification: strategy for reprocessing contaminated medical devices. The system classifies a medical device as critical, semicritical, or noncritical on the basis of risk to patient safety from contamination on a device. The system also established three levels of germicidal activity (sterilization, high-level disinfection, and low-level disinfection) for strategies with the three classes of medical devices (critical, semicritical, and noncritical).

Spore: relatively water-poor round or elliptical resting cell consisting of condensed cytoplasm and nucleus surrounded by an impervious cell wall or coat. Spores are relatively resistant to disinfectant and sterilant activity and drying conditions (specifically in the genera *Bacillus* and *Clostridium*).

Spore strip: paper strip impregnated with a known population of spores that meets the definition of biological indicators.

Steam quality: steam characteristic reflecting the dryness fraction (weight of dry steam in a mixture of dry saturated steam and entrained water) and the level of noncondensable gas (air or other gas that will not condense under the conditions of temperature and pressure used during the sterilization process). The dryness fraction (i.e., the proportion of completely dry steam in the steam being considered) should not fall below 97%.

Steam sterilization: sterilization process that uses saturated steam under pressure for a specified exposure time and at a specified temperature, as the sterilizing agent.

Steam sterilization, dynamic air removal type: one of two types of sterilization cycles in which air is removed from the chamber and the load by a series of pressure and vacuum excursions (prevacuum cycle) or by a series of steam flushes and pressure pulses above atmospheric pressure (steam-flush-pressure-pulse cycle).

Sterile or **Sterility**: state of being free from all living microorganisms. In practice, usually described as a probability function, e.g., as the probability of a microorganism surviving sterilization being one in one million.

Sterility assurance level (SAL): probability of a viable microorganism being present on a product unit after sterilization. Usually expressed as 10^{-6}; a SAL of 10^{-6} means $\leq$1/1 million chance that a single viable microorganism is present on a sterilized item. A SAL of 10^{-6} generally is accepted as appropriate for items intended to contact compromised tissue (i.e., tissue that has lost the integrity of the natural body barriers). The sterilizer manufacturer is responsible for ensuring the sterilizer can achieve the desired SAL. The

user is responsible for monitoring the performance of the sterilizer to ensure it is operating in conformance to the manufacturer's recommendations.

Sterilization: validated process used to render a product free of all forms of viable microorganisms. In a sterilization process, the presence of microorganisms on any individual item can be expressed in terms of probability. Although this probability can be reduced to a very low number, it can never be reduced to zero.

Sterilization area: area of a health-care facility designed to house sterilization equipment, such as steam ethylene oxide, hydrogen peroxide gas plasma, or ozone sterilizers.

Sterilizer: apparatus used to sterilize medical devices, equipment, or supplies by direct exposure to the sterilizing agent.

Sterilizer, gravity-displacement type: type of steam sterilizer in which incoming steam displaces residual air through a port or drain in or near the bottom (usually) of the sterilizer chamber. Typical operating temperatures are 121–123°C (250–254°F) and 132–135°C (270–275°F).

Sterilizer, prevacuum type: type of steam sterilizer that depends on one or more pressure and vacuum excursions at the beginning of the cycle to remove air. This method of operation results in shorter cycle times for wrapped items because of the rapid removal of air from the chamber and the load by the vacuum system and because of the usually higher operating temperature (132–135°C [270–275°F]; 141–144°C [285–291°F]). This type of sterilizer generally provides for shorter exposure time and accelerated drying of fabric loads by pulling a further vacuum at the end of the sterilizing cycle.

Sterilizer, steam-flush pressure-pulse type: type of sterilizer in which a repeated sequence consisting of a steam flush and a pressure pulse removes air from the sterilizing chamber and processed materials using steam at above atmospheric pressure (no vacuum is required). Like a prevacuum sterilizer, a steam-flush pressure-pulse sterilizer rapidly removes air from the sterilizing chamber and wrapped items; however, the system is not susceptible to air leaks because air is removed with the sterilizing chamber pressure at above atmospheric pressure. Typical operating temperatures are 121–123°C (250–254°F), 132–135°C (270–275°F), and 141–144°C (285–291°F).

Surfactant: agent that reduces the surface tension of water or the tension at the interface between water and another liquid; a wetting agent found in many sterilants and disinfectants.

Tabletop steam sterilizer: a compact gravity-displacement steam sterilizer that has a chamber volume of not more than 2 cubic feet and that generates its own steam when distilled or deionized water is added.

Time-weighted average (TWA): an average of all the concentrations of a chemical to which a worker has been exposed during a specific sampling time, reported as an average over the sampling time. For example, the permissible exposure limit for ethylene oxide is 1 ppm as an 8-hour TWA. Exposures above the ppm limit are permitted if they are compensated for by equal or longer exposures below the limit during the 8-hour workday as long as they do not exceed the ceiling limit; short-term exposure limit; or, in the case of ethylene oxide, excursion limit of 5 ppm averaged over a 15-minute sampling period.

Tuberculocide: an EPA-classified hospital disinfectant that also kills *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* (tubercle bacilli). EPA has registered approximately 200 tuberculocides. Such agents also are called *mycobactericides*.

Use-life: the length of time a diluted product can remain active and effective. The stability of the chemical and the storage conditions (e.g., temperature and presence of air, light, organic matter, or metals)

determine the use-life of antimicrobial products.

Vegetative bacteria: bacteria that are devoid of spores and usually can be readily inactivated by many types of germicides.

Virucide: an agent that kills viruses to make them noninfective.

Adapted from Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation; [811-814, 819] Association of periOperating Registered Nurses (AORN), [815] American Hospital Association, [319] and Block. [16, 1034]

Table 1. Methods of sterilization and disinfection.

	Sterilization		Disinfection		
	Critical items (will enter tissue or vascular system or blood will flow through them)		High-level (semicritical items; [except dental] will come in contact with mucous membrane or nonintact skin)	Intermediate-level (some semicritical items[1] and noncritical items)	Low-level (noncritical items; will come in contact with intact skin)
Object	**Procedure**	**Exposure time**	**Procedure (exposure time 12-30 min at ≥20°C)[2,3]**	**Procedure (exposure time ≥ 1 m)[9]**	**Procedure (exposure time ≥ 1 m)[9]**
Smooth, hard Surface[1,4]	A	MR	D	K	K
	B	MR	E	L[5]	L
	C	MR	F	M	M
	D	10 h at 20-25°C	H	N	N
	F	6 h	I[6]		O
	G	12 m at 50-56°C	J		
	H	3-8 h			
Rubber tubing and catheters[3,4]	A	MR	D		
	B	MR	E		
	C	MR	F		
	D	10 h at 20-25°C	H		
	F	6 h	I[6]		
	G	12 m at 50-56°C	J		
	H	3-8 h			
Polyethylene tubing and catheters[3,4,7]	A	MR	D		
	B	MR	E		
	C	MR	F		
	D	10 h at 20-25°C	H		
	F	6 h	I[6]		
	G	12 m at 50-56°C	J		
	H	3-8 h			
Lensed instruments[4]	A	MR	D		
	B	MR	E		
	C	MR	F		
	D	10 h at 20-25°C	H		
	F	6 h	J		
	G	12 m at 50-56°C			
	H	3-8 h			
Thermometers (oral and rectal)[8]					K[8]
Hinged instruments[4]	A	MR	D		
	B	MR	E		
	C	MR	F		
	D	10 h at 20-25°C	H		
	F	6 h	I[6]		
	G	12 m at 50-56°C	J		
	H	3-8 h			

Modified from Rutala and Simmons. [15, 17, 18, 421] The selection and use of disinfectants in the healthcare field is dynamic, and products may become available that are not in existence when this guideline was written. As newer disinfectants become available, persons or committees responsible for selecting disinfectants and sterilization processes should be guided by products cleared by the FDA and the EPA as well as information in the scientific literature.

A, Heat sterilization, including steam or hot air (see manufacturer's recommendations, steam sterilization processing time from 3-30 minutes)
B, Ethylene oxide gas (see manufacturer's recommendations, generally 1-6 hours processing time plus aeration time of 8-12 hours at 50-60°C)
C, Hydrogen peroxide gas plasma (see manufacturer's recommendations for internal diameter and length restrictions, processing time between 45-72 minutes).
D, Glutaraldehyde-based formulations (≥2% glutaraldehyde, caution should be exercised with all glutaraldehyde formulations when further in-use dilution is anticipated); glutaraldehyde (1.12%) and 1.93% phenol/phenate. One glutaraldehyde-based product has a high-level disinfection claim of 5 minutes at 35°C.
E, Ortho-phthalaldehyde (OPA) 0.55%
F, Hydrogen peroxide 7.5% (will corrode copper, zinc, and brass)
G, Peracetic acid, concentration variable but 0.2% or greater is sporicidal. Peracetic acid immersion system operates at 50-56°C.
H, Hydrogen peroxide (7.35%) and 0.23% peracetic acid; hydrogen peroxide 1% and peracetic acid 0.08% (will corrode metal instruments)
I, Wet pasteurization at 70°C for 30 minutes with detergent cleaning
J, Hypochlorite, single use chlorine generated on-site by electrolyzing saline containing >650-675 active free chlorine; (will corrode metal instruments)
K, Ethyl or isopropyl alcohol (70-90%)
L, Sodium hypochlorite (5.25-6.15% household bleach diluted 1:500 provides **>**100 ppm available chlorine)
M, Phenolic germicidal detergent solution (follow product label for use-dilution)
N, Iodophor germicidal detergent solution (follow product label for use-dilution)
O, Quaternary ammonium germicidal detergent solution (follow product label for use-dilution)
MR, Manufacturer's recommendations
NA, Not applicable

[1] See text for discussion of hydrotherapy.
[2] The longer the exposure to a disinfectant, the more likely it is that all microorganisms will be eliminated. Follow the FDA-cleared high-level disinfection claim. Ten-minute exposure is not adequate to disinfect many objects, especially those that are difficult to clean because they have narrow channels or other areas that can harbor organic material and bacteria. Twenty-minute exposure at 20°C is the minimum time needed to reliably kill *M. tuberculosis* and nontuberculous mycobacteria with a 2% glutaraldehyde. Some high-level disinfectants have a reduced exposure time (e.g., ortho-phthalaldehyde at 12 minutes at 20°C) because of their rapid activity against mycobacteria or reduced exposure time due to increased mycobactericidal activity at elevated temperature (e.g., 2.5% glutaraldehyde at 5 minutes at 35°C, 0.55% OPA at 5 min at 25°C in automated endoscope reprocessor).
[3] Tubing must be completely filled for high-level disinfection and liquid chemical sterilization; care must be taken to avoid entrapment of air bubbles during immersion.
[4] Material compatibility should be investigated when appropriate.
[5] A concentration of 1000 ppm available chlorine should be considered where cultures or concentrated preparations of microorganisms have spilled (5.25% to 6.15% household bleach diluted 1:50 provides > 1000 ppm available chlorine). This solution may corrode some surfaces.
[6] Pasteurization (washer-disinfector) of respiratory therapy or anesthesia equipment is a recognized alternative to high-level disinfection. Some data challenge the efficacy of some pasteurization units.
[7] Thermostability should be investigated when appropriate.
[8] Do not mix rectal and oral thermometers at any stage of handling or processing.
[9] By law, all applicable label instructions on EPA-registered products must be followed. If the user selects exposure conditions that differ from those on the EPA-registered products label, the user assumes liability from any injuries resulting from off-label use and is potentially subject to enforcement action under FIFRA.

Table 2. Properties of an ideal disinfectant.

Broad spectrum: should have a wide antimicrobial spectrum
Fast acting: should produce a rapid kill
Not affected by environmental factors: should be active in the presence of organic matter (e.g., blood, sputum, feces) and compatible with soaps, detergents, and other chemicals encountered in use
Nontoxic: should not be harmful to the user or patient
Surface compatibility: should not corrode instruments and metallic surfaces and should not cause the deterioration of cloth, rubber, plastics, and other materials
Residual effect on treated surfaces: should leave an antimicrobial film on the treated surface
Easy to use with clear label directions
Odorless: should have a pleasant odor or no odor to facilitate its routine use
Economical: should not be prohibitively high in cost
Solubility: should be soluble in water
Stability: should be stable in concentrate and use-dilution
Cleaner: should have good cleaning properties
Environmentally friendly: should not damage the environment on disposal

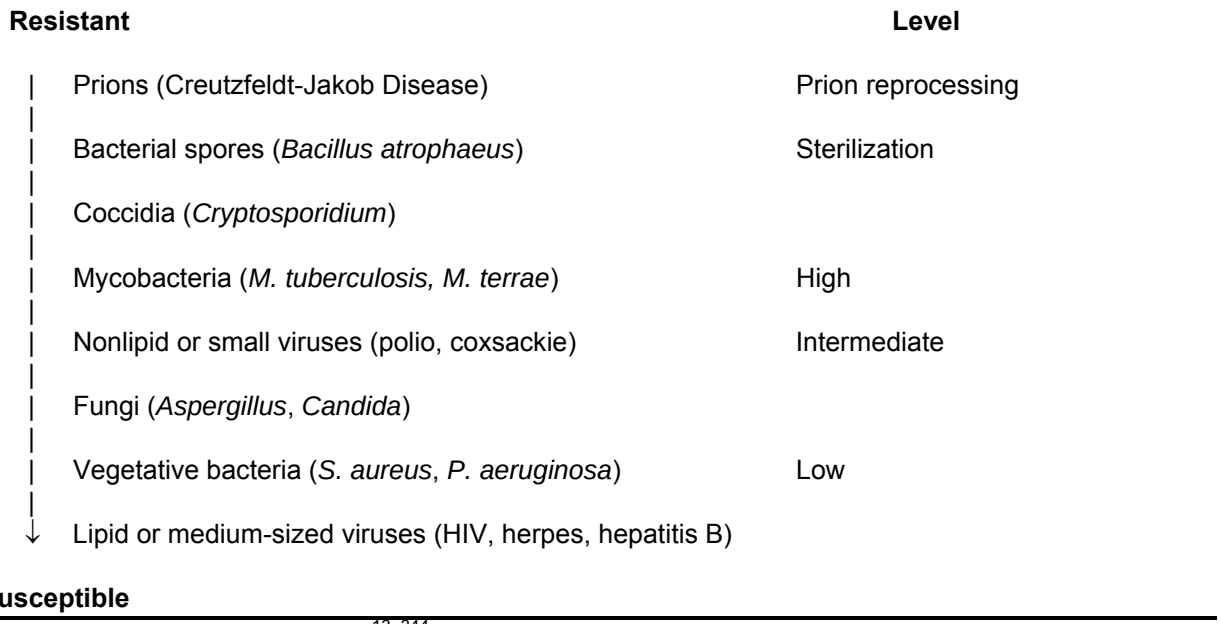
Modified from Molinari[1035].

Table 3. Epidemiologic evidence associated with the use of surface disinfectants or detergents on noncritical environmental surfaces.

Justification for Use of Disinfectants for Noncritical Environmental Surfaces
Surfaces may contribute to transmission of epidemiologically important microbes (e.g., vancomycin-resistant Enterococci, methicillin-resistant *S. aureus*, viruses)
Disinfectants are needed for surfaces contaminated by blood and other potentially infective material
Disinfectants are more effective than detergents in reducing microbial load on floors
Detergents become contaminated and result in seeding the patient's environment with bacteria
Disinfection of noncritical equipment and surfaces is recommended for patients on isolation precautions by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.
Advantage of using a single product for decontamination of noncritical surfaces, both floors and equipment
Some newer disinfectants have persistent antimicrobial activity
Justification for Using a Detergent on Noncritical Environmental Surfaces
Noncritical surfaces contribute minimally to endemic healthcare-associated infections
No difference in healthcare-associated infection rates when floors are cleaned with detergent versus disinfectant
No environmental impact (aquatic or terrestrial) issues with disposal
No occupational health exposure issues
Lower costs
Use of antiseptics/disinfectants selects for antibiotic-resistant bacteria (?)
More aesthetically pleasing floor

Modified from Rutala[378].

Figure 1. Decreasing order of resistance of microorganisms to disinfection and sterilization and the level of disinfection or sterilization.



Modified from Russell and Favero [13, 344].

Table 4. Comparison of the characteristics of selected chemicals used as high-level disinfectants or chemical sterilants.

	HP (7.5%)	PA (0.2%)	Glut (≥2.0%)	OPA (0.55%)	HP/PA (7.35%/0.23%)
HLD Claim	30 m @ 20°C	NA	20-90 m @ 20°-25°C	12 m @ 20°C, 5 m @ 25°C in AER	15m @ 20°C
Sterilization Claim	6 h @ 20°	12m @ 50-56°C	10 h @ 20°-25°C	None	3 h @ 20°C
Activation	No	No	Yes (alkaline glut)	No	No
Reuse Life[1]	21d	Single use	14-30 d	14d	14d
Shelf Life Stability[2]	2 y	6 mo	2 y	2 y	2 y
Disposal Restrictions	None	None	Local[3]	Local[3]	None
Materials Compatibility	Good	Good	Excellent	Excellent	No data
Monitor MEC[4]	Yes (6%)	No	Yes (1.5% or higher)	Yes (0.3% OPA)	No
Safety	Serious eye damage (safety glasses)	Serious eye and skin damage (conc soln)[5]	Respiratory	Eye irritant, stains skin	Eye damage
Processing	Manual or automated	Automated	Manual or automated	Manual or automated	Manual
Organic material resistance	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
OSHA exposure limit	1 ppm TWA	None	None[6]	None	HP-1 ppm TWA
Cost profile (per cycle)[7]	+ (manual), ++ (automated)	+++++ (automated)	+ (manual), ++ (automated)	++ (manual)	++ (manual)

Modified from Rutala [69].

Abbreviations: HLD=high-level disinfectant; HP=hydrogen peroxide; PA=peracetic acid; glut=glutaraldehyde; PA/HP=peracetic acid and hydrogen peroxide; OPA =ortho-phthalaldehyde (FDA cleared as a high-level disinfectant, included for comparison to other chemical agents used for high-level disinfection); m=minutes; h=hours; NA=not applicable; TWA=time-weighted average for a conventional 8-hour workday.

[1]number of days a product can be reused as determined by re-use protocol

[2]time a product can remain in storage (unused)

[3]no U.S. EPA regulations but some states and local authorities have additional restrictions

[4]MEC=minimum effective concentration is the lowest concentration of active ingredients at which the product is still effective

[5]Conc soln=concentrated solution

[6]The ceiling limit recommended by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists is 0.05 ppm.

[7]per cycle cost profile considers cost of the processing solution (suggested list price to healthcare facilities in August 2001) and assumes maximum use life (e.g., 21 days for hydrogen peroxide, 14 days for glutaraldehyde), 5 reprocessing cycles per day, 1-gallon basin for manual processing, and 4-gallon tank for automated processing. + = least expensive; +++++ = most expensive

Table 5. Summary of advantages and disadvantages of chemical agents used as chemical sterilants[1] or as high-level disinfectants.		
Sterilization Method	Advantages	Disadvantages
Peracetic Acid/Hydrogen Peroxide	• No activation required • Odor or irritation not significant	• Materials compatibility concerns (lead, brass, copper, zinc) both cosmetic and functional • Limited clinical experience • Potential for eye and skin damage
Glutaraldehyde	• Numerous use studies published • Relatively inexpensive • Excellent materials compatibility	• Respiratory irritation from glutaraldehyde vapor • Pungent and irritating odor • Relatively slow mycobactericidal activity • Coagulates blood and fixes tissue to surfaces • Allergic contact dermatitis • Glutaraldehyde vapor monitoring recommended
Hydrogen Peroxide	• No activation required • May enhance removal of organic matter and organisms • No disposal issues • No odor or irritation issues • Does not coagulate blood or fix tissues to surfaces • Inactivates *Cryptosporidium* • Use studies published	• Material compatibility concerns (brass, zinc, copper, and nickel/silver plating) both cosmetic and functional • Serious eye damage with contact
Ortho-phthalaldehyde	• Fast acting high-level disinfectant • No activation required • Odor not significant • Excellent materials compatibility claimed • Does not coagulate blood or fix tissues to surfaces claimed	• Stains skin, mucous membranes, clothing, and environmental surfaces • Repeated exposure may result in hypersensitivity in some patients with bladder cancer • More expensive than glutaraldehyde • Eye irritation with contact • Slow sporicidal activity
Peracetic Acid	• Rapid sterilization cycle time (30-45 minutes) • Low temperature (50-55°C) liquid immersion sterilization • Environmental friendly by-products (acetic acid, O_2, H_20) • Fully automated • Single-use system eliminates need for concentration testing • Standardized cycle • May enhance removal of organic material and endotoxin • No adverse health effects to operators under normal operating conditions • Compatible with many materials and instruments • Does not coagulate blood or fix tissues to surfaces • Sterilant flows through scope facilitating salt, protein, and microbe removal • Rapidly sporicidal • Provides procedure standardization (constant dilution, perfusion of channel, temperatures, exposure)	• Potential material incompatibility (e.g., aluminum anodized coating becomes dull) • Used for immersible instruments only • Biological indicator may not be suitable for routine monitoring • One scope or a small number of instruments can be processed in a cycle • More expensive (endoscope repairs, operating costs, purchase costs) than high-level disinfection • Serious eye and skin damage (concentrated solution) with contact • Point-of-use system, no sterile storage

Modified from Rutala[69].

[1]All products effective in presence of organic soil, relatively easy to use, and have a broad spectrum of antimicrobial activity (bacteria, fungi, viruses, bacterial spores, and mycobacteria). The above characteristics are documented in the literature; contact the manufacturer of the instrument and sterilant for additional information. All products listed above are FDA-cleared as chemical sterilants except OPA, which is an FDA-cleared high-level disinfectant.

Table 6. Summary of advantages and disadvantages of commonly used sterilization technologies.

Sterilization Method	Advantages	Disadvantages
Steam	· Nontoxic to patient, staff, environment · Cycle easy to control and monitor · Rapidly microbicidal · Least affected by organic/inorganic soils among sterilization processes listed · Rapid cycle time · Penetrates medical packing, device lumens	· Deleterious for heat-sensitive instruments · Microsurgical instruments damaged by repeated exposure · May leave instruments wet, causing them to rust • Potential for burns
Hydrogen Peroxide Gas Plasma	· Safe for the environment · Leaves no toxic residuals · Cycle time is 28-75 minutes (varies with model type) and no aeration necessary · Used for heat- and moisture-sensitive items since process temperature <50°C · Simple to operate, install (208 V outlet), and monitor · Compatible with most medical devices . Only requires electrical outlet	· Cellulose (paper), linens and liquids cannot be processed · Sterilization chamber size from 1.8-9.4 ft^3 total volume (varies with model type) · Some endoscopes or medical devices with long or narrow lumens cannot be processed at this time in the United States (see manufacturer's recommendations for internal diameter and length restrictions) · Requires synthetic packaging (polypropylene wraps, polyolefin pouches) and special container tray • Hydrogen peroxide may be toxic at levels greater than 1 ppmTWA
100% Ethylene Oxide (ETO)	· Penetrates packaging materials, device lumens · Single-dose cartridge and negative- pressure chamber minimizes the potential for gas leak and ETO exposure · Simple to operate and monitor · Compatible with most medical materials	· Requires aeration time to remove ETO residue · Sterilization chamber size from 4.0-7.9 ft^3 total volume (varies with model type) · ETO is toxic, a carcinogen, and flammable · ETO emission regulated by states but catalytic cell removes 99.9% of ETO and converts it to CO_2 and H_2O · ETO cartridges should be stored in flammable liquid storage cabinet · Lengthy cycle/aeration time
ETO Mixtures 8.6% ETO/91.4% HCFC 10% ETO/90% HCFC 8.5% ETO/91.5% CO_2	· Penetrates medical packaging and many plastics · Compatible with most medical materials · Cycle easy to control and monitor	· Some states (e.g., CA, NY, MI) require ETO emission reduction of 90-99.9% · CFC (inert gas that eliminates explosion hazard) banned in 1995 · Potential hazards to staff and patients · Lengthy cycle/aeration time . ETO is toxic, a carcinogen, and flammable
Peracetic Acid	· Rapid cycle time (30-45 minutes) Low temperature (50-55°C liquid immersion sterilization · Environmental friendly by-products · Sterilant flows through endoscope which facilitates salt, protein and microbe removal	· Point-of-use system, no sterile storage · Biological indicator may not be suitable for routine monitoring · Used for immersible instruments only · Some material incompatibility (e.g., aluminum anodized coating becomes dull) · One scope or a small number of instruments processed in a cycle • Potential for serious eye and skin damage (concentrated solution) with contact

Modified from Rutala. [825]

Abbreviations: CFC=chlorofluorocarbon, HCFC=hydrochlorofluorocarbon.

Table 7. Minimum cycle times for steam sterilization cycles

Type of sterilizer	Item	Exposure time at 250°F (121°C)	Exposure time at 270°F (132°C)	Drying time
Gravity displacement	Wrapped instruments	30 min	15 min	**15-30** min
	Textile packs	30 min	25 min	**15** min
	Wrapped utensils	30 min	15 min	**15-30** min
Dynamic-air-removal (e.g., prevacuum)	Wrapped instruments		4 min	**20-30** min
	Textile packs		4 min	**5-20** min
	Wrapped utensils		4 min	20 min

Modified from Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation. [813, 819]

Table 8. Examples of flash steam sterilization parameters.

Type of sterilizer	Load configuration	Temperature	Time
Gravity displacement	Nonporous items only (i.e., routine metal instruments, no lumens)	132°C (270°F)	3 minutes
	Nonporous and porous items (e.g., rubber or plastic items, items with lumens) sterilized together	132°C (270°F)	10 minutes
Prevacuum	Nonporous items only (i.e., routine metal instruments, no lumens)	132°C (270°F)	3 minutes
	Nonporous and porous items (e.g., rubber or plastic items, items with lumens) sterilized together	132°C (270°F)	4 minutes
Steam-flush pressure-pulse	Nonporous or mixed nonporous/porous items	132° (270°F) Manufacturers' instruction	**4** minutes

Modified from Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation. [812, 819]

Table 9. Characteristics of an ideal low-temperature sterilization process.

High efficacy: the agent should be virucidal, bactericidal, tuberculocidal, fungicidal and sporicidal
Rapid activity: ability to quickly achieve sterilization
Strong penetrability: ability to penetrate common medical-device packaging materials and penetrate into the interior of device lumens
Material compatibility: produces only negligible changes in the appearance or the function of processed items and packaging materials even after repeated cycling
Nontoxic: presents no toxic health risk to the operator or the patient and poses no hazard to the environment
Organic material resistance: withstands reasonable organic material challenge without loss of efficacy
Adaptability: suitable for large or small (point of use) installations
Monitoring capability: monitored easily and accurately with physical, chemical, and biological process monitors
Cost effectiveness: reasonable cost for installation and for routine operation

Modified from Schneider. [851]

Table 10. Factors affecting the efficacy of sterilization.

Factors	Effect
Cleaning[1]	Failure to adequately clean instrument results in higher bioburden, protein load, and salt concentration. These will decrease sterilization efficacy.
Bioburden[1]	The natural bioburden of used surgical devices is 10^0 to 10^3 organisms (primarily vegetative bacteria), which is substantially below the 10^5-10^6 spores used with biological indicators.
Pathogen type	Spore-forming organisms are most resistant to sterilization and are the test organisms required for FDA clearance. However, the contaminating microflora on used surgical instruments consists mainly of vegetative bacteria.
Protein[1]	Residual protein decreases efficacy of sterilization. However, cleaning appears to rapidly remove protein load.
Salt[1]	Residual salt decreases efficacy of sterilization more than does protein load. However, cleaning appears to rapidly remove salt load.
Biofilm accumulation[1]	Biofilm accumulation reduces efficacy of sterilization by impairing exposure of the sterilant to the microbial cell.
Lumen length	Increasing lumen length impairs sterilant penetration. May require forced flow through lumen to achieve sterilization.
Lumen diameter	Decreasing lumen diameter impairs sterilant penetration. May require forced flow through lumen to achieve sterilization.
Restricted flow	Sterilant must come into contact with microorganisms. Device designs that prevent or inhibit this contact (e.g., sharp bends, blind lumens) will decrease sterilization efficacy.
Device design and construction	Materials used in construction may affect compatibility with different sterilization processes and affect sterilization efficacy. Design issues (e.g., screws, hinges) will also affect sterilization efficacy.

Modified from Alfa and Rutala. [470, 825] [1] Factor only relevant for reused surgical/medical devices

Table 11. Comparative evaluation of the microbicidal activity of low-temperature sterilization technology.

Challenge	Carriers Sterilized by Various Low-Temperature Sterilization Technologies						
	ETO 12/88	100% ETO	HCFC-ETO	HPGP 100	HPGP 100S	PA	Reference
No salt or serum[1]	100%	100%	96%	100%	ND	ND	Alfa [721]
10% serum and 0.65% salt[2]	97%	60%	95%	37%	ND	ND	Alfa [721]
Lumen (125 cm long x 3 mm wide) without serum or salt[1]	ND	96%	96%	ND	ND	ND	Alfa [721]
Lumen (125 cm long x 3 mm wide) with 10% serum and 0.65% salt[2]	44%	40%	49%	35%	ND	100%[1]	Alfa [721]
Lumen (40 cm long x 3 mm wide)[3]	ND	ND	100%	95%	100%	8%	Rutala [856]
Lumen (40 cm long x 2 mm wide)[3]	ND	ND	100%	93%	100%	ND	Rutala [856]
Lumen (40 cm long x 1 mm wide)[3]	ND	ND	100%	26%	100%	ND	Rutala [856]
Lumen (40 cm long x 3 mm wide)[4]	ND	ND	100%	100%	100%	ND	Rutala [856]

–

Modified from Rutala. [825]
Abbreviations: ETO=ethylene oxide; HCFC=hydrochlorofluorocarbon; ND=no data; HPGP=hydrogen peroxide gas plasma; PA=peracetic acid.

[1]Test organisms included *Enterococcus faecalis*, *Mycobacterium chelonae*, and *Bacillus atrophaeus* spores.
[2]Test organisms included *E. faecalis*, *P. aeruginosa*, *E. coli*, *M. chelonae*, *B. atrophaeus* spores, *G. stearothermophilus* spores, and *B. circulans* spores.
[3]Test organism was *G. stearothermophilus* spores . The lumen test units had a removable 5 cm center piece (1.2 cm diameter) of stainless steel sealed to the narrower steel tubing by hard rubber septums.
[4]Test organism was *G. stearothermophilus* spores. The lumen test unit was a straight stainless steel tube.

Table 12. Suggested protocol for management of positive biological indicator in a steam sterilizer.

1. Take the sterilizer out of service. Notify area supervisor and infection control department.
2. Objects, other than implantable objects, do not need to be recalled because of a single positive spore test unless the sterilizer or the sterilization procedure is defective. As soon as possible, repeat biological indicator test in three consecutive sterilizer cycles. If additional spore tests remain positive, the items should be considered nonsterile, and supplies processed since the last acceptable (negative) biological indicator should be recalled. The items from the suspect load(s) should be recalled and reprocessed.
3. Check to ensure the sterilizer was used correctly (e.g., verify correct time and temperature setting). If not, repeat using appropriate settings and recall and reprocess all inadequately processed items.
4. Check with hospital maintenance for irregularities (e.g., electrical) or changes in the hospital steam supply (i.e., from standard $\geq$97% steam, <3% moisture). Any abnormalities should be reported to the person who performs sterilizer maintenance (e.g., medical engineering, sterilizer manufacturer).
5. Check to ensure the correct biological indicator was used and appropriately interpreted. If not, repeat using appropriate settings.

If steps 1 through 5 resolve the problem

6. If all three repeat biological indicators from three consecutive sterilizer cycles (step 2 above) are negative, put the sterilizer back in service.

If one or both biological indicators are positive, do one or more of the following until problem is resolved.

7. A. Request an inspection of the equipment by sterilizer maintenance personnel.
   B. Have hospital maintenance inspect the steam supply lines.
   C. Discuss the abnormalities with the sterilizer manufacturer.
   D. Repeat the biological indicator using a different manufacturer's indicator.

If step 7 does not resolve the problem

Close sterilizer down until the manufacturer can assure that it is operating properly. Retest at that time with biological indicators in three consecutive sterilizer cycles.

Modified from Bryce. [839]

Disclosure of Financial Interests and Relationships (2000- July 2004)

William A. Rutala: Honoraria from Advanced Sterilization Products, Kimberly-Clark; consultation with Advanced Sterilization Products, Aesculap, Clorox, 3M, SC Johnson, Intelligent Biocides, Metrex; and an educational grant from Consumer Specialty Products Association, Kimberly-Clark.

David J. Weber: Honoraria from Consumer Specialty Products Association; consultation with Clorox; and educational grant from Consumer Specialty Products Association.

REFERENCES

1. Garner JS, Favero MS. CDC Guideline for handwashing and hospital environmental control, 1985. Infect. Control 1986;7:231-43.
2. Centers for Disease Control. Ambulatory and inpatient procedures in the United States, 1996. Atlanta, GA, 1998:1-39.
3. Uttley AH, Simpson RA. Audit of bronchoscope disinfection: a survey of procedures in England and Wales and incidents of mycobacterial contamination. J. Hosp. Infect. 1994;26:301-8.
4. Zaidi M, Angulo M, Sifuentes-Osornio J. Disinfection and sterilization practices in Mexico. J. Hosp. Infect. 1995;31:25-32.
5. McCarthy GM, Koval JJ, John MA, MacDonald JK. Infection control practices across Canada: do dentists follow the recommendations? J. Can. Dent. Assoc. 1999;65:506-11.
6. Spach DH, Silverstein FE, Stamm WE. Transmission of infection by gastrointestinal endoscopy and bronchoscopy. Ann. Intern. Med. 1993;118:117-28.
7. Weber DJ, Rutala WA. Lessons from outbreaks associated with bronchoscopy. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 2001;22:403-8.
8. Weber DJ, Rutala WA, DiMarino AJ, Jr. The prevention of infection following gastrointestinal endoscopy: the importance of prophylaxis and reprocessing. In: DiMarino AJ, Jr, Benjamin SB, eds. Gastrointestinal diseases: an endoscopic approach. Thorofare, NJ: Slack Inc., 2002:87-106.
9. Meyers H, Brown-Elliott BA, Moore D, et al. An outbreak of *Mycobacterium chelonae* infection following liposuction. Clin. Infect. Dis. 2002;34:1500-7.
10. Lowry PW, Jarvis WR, Oberle AD, et al. *Mycobacterium chelonae* causing otitis media in an ear-nose-and-throat practice. N. Engl. J. Med. 1988;319:978-82.
11. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* infections associated with transrectal ultrasound-guided prostate biopsies--Georgia, 2005. MMWR CDC Surveill. Summ. 2006;55:776-7.
12. Mehta AC, Prakash UBS, Garland R, et al. Prevention of flexible bronchoscopy-associated infection. Chest 2006;128:1742-55.
13. Favero MS, Bond WW. Chemical disinfection of medical and surgical materials. In: Block SS, ed. Disinfection, sterilization, and preservation. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2001:881-917.
14. Spaulding EH. Chemical disinfection of medical and surgical materials. In: Lawrence C, Block SS, eds. Disinfection, sterilization, and preservation. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1968:517-31.
15. Simmons BP. CDC guidelines for the prevention and control of nosocomial infections. Guideline for hospital environmental control. Am. J. Infect. Control 1983;11:97-120.
16. Block SS. Disinfection, sterilization, and preservation. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2001.
17. Rutala WA, 1994, 1995, and 1996 APIC Guidelines Committee. APIC guideline for selection and use of disinfectants. Association for Professionals in Infection Control and Epidemiology, Inc. Am. J. Infect. Control 1996;24:313-42.
18. Rutala WA. Disinfection, sterilization and waste disposal. In: Wenzel RP, ed. Prevention and control of nosocomial infections. Baltimore: Williams and Wilkins, 1997:539-93.
19. Rutala WA. APIC guideline for selection and use of disinfectants. Am. J. Infect. Control 1990;18:99-117.
20. Association of peri-Operative Registered Nurses. Recommended practices for high-level disinfection. AORN J. 2005;81:402-12.
21. Garner JS, Favero MS. CDC guidelines for the prevention and control of nosocomial infections. Guideline for handwashing and hospital environmental control, 1985. Supersedes guideline for hospital environmental control published in 1981. Am. J. Infect. Control 1986;14:110-29.
22. Centers for Disease Control. Guidelines for prevention of transmission of human immunodeficiency virus

and hepatitis B virus to health-care and public-safety workers. MMWR 1989;38:1-37.
23. Centers for Disease Control. Guidelines for Environmental Infection Control in Health-Care Facilities, 2003. MMWR 2003;52 (No. RR-10):1-44.
24. Bhattachatyya M, Kepnes LJ. The effectiveness of immersion disinfection for flexible fiberoptic laryngoscopes. Otolaryngol Head Neck 2004;130:681-5.
25. Hamasuna R, Nose K, Sueyoshi T, Nagano M, Hasui Y, Osada Y. High-level disinfection of cystoscopic equipment with ortho-phthalaldehyde solution. J. Hosp. Infect. 2004;57:346-8.
26. Foliente RL KB, Aprecio RM, Bains HJ, Kettering JD, Chen YK. Efficacy of high-level disinfectants for reprocessing gastrointestinal endoscopes in simulated-use testing. Gastrointest. Endosc. 2001;53:456-62.
27. Kovacs BJ, Chen YK, Kettering JD, Aprecio RM, Roy I. High-level disinfection of gastrointestinal endoscopes: are current guidelines adequate? Am. J. Gastroenterol. 1999;94:1546-50.
28. Rutala WA, Clontz EP, Weber DJ, Hoffmann KK. Disinfection practices for endoscopes and other semicritical items. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1991;12:282-8.
29. Phillips J, Hulka B, Hulka J, Keith D, Keith L. Laparoscopic procedures: The American Association of Gynecologic Laparoscopists' Membership Survey for 1975. J. Reprod. Med. 1977;18:227-32.
30. Muscarella LF. Current instrument reprocessing practices: Results of a national survey. Gastrointestinal Nursing 2001;24:253-60.
31. Wright EP, Collins CH, Yates MD. *Mycobacterium xenopi* and *Mycobacterium kansasii* in a hospital water supply. J. Hosp. Infect. 1985;6:175-8.
32. Wallace RJ, Jr., Brown BA, Driffith DE. Nosocomial outbreaks/pseudo-outbreaks caused by nontuberculous mycobacteria. Annu. Rev. Microbiol. 1998;52:453-90.
33. Mitchell DH, Hicks LJ, Chiew R, Montanaro JC, Chen SC. Pseudoepidemic of *Legionella pneumophila* serogroup 6 associated with contaminated bronchoscopes. J. Hosp. Infect. 1997;37:19-23.
34. Meenhorst PL, Reingold AL, Groothuis DG, et al. Water-related nosocomial pneumonia caused by *Legionella pneumophila* serogroups 1 and 10. J. Infect. Dis. 1985;152:356-64.
35. Atlas RM. *Legionella*: from environmental habitats to disease pathology, detection and control. Environ. Microbiol. 1999;1:283-93.
36. Rutala WA, Weber DJ. Water as a reservoir of nosocomial pathogens. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1997;18:609-16.
37. Weber DJ, Rutala WA. Environmental issues and nosocomial infections. In: Wenzel RP, ed. Prevention and control of nosocomial infections. Baltimore: Williams and Wilkins, 1997:491-514.
38. Society of Gastroenterology Nurses and Associates. Standards for infection control and reprocessing of flexible gastrointestinal endoscopes. Gastroenterol. Nurs. 2000;23:172-9.
39. Gerding DN, Peterson LR, Vennes JA. Cleaning and disinfection of fiberoptic endoscopes: evaluation of glutaraldehyde exposure time and forced-air drying. Gastroenterology 1982;83:613-8.
40. Society of Gastroenterology Nurses and Associates. Guideline for the use of high-level disnfectants and sterilants in reprocessing of flexible gastrointestinal endoscopes.
41. Turner AG, Higgins MM, Craddock JG. Disinfection of immersion tanks (Hubbard) in a hospital burn unit. Arch. Environ. Health 1974;28:101-4.
42. Rutala DR, Rutala WA, Weber DJ, Thomann CA. Infection risks associated with spirometry. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1991;12:89-92.
43. Kohn WG, Collins AS, Cleveland JL, Harte JA, Eklund KJ, Malvitz DM. Guidelines for infection control in dental health-care settings-2003. MMWR 2003;52 (no. RR-17):1-67.
44. Sehulster L, Chinn RYW, Healthcare Infection Control Practices Advisory Committee. Guidelines for environmental infection control in health-care facilities. MMWR 2003;52:1-44.
45. Rutala WA, White MS, Gergen MF, Weber DJ. Bacterial contamination of keyboards: Efficacy and functional impact of disinfectants. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol 2006;27:372-7.
46. Sattar SA, Lloyd-Evans N, Springthorpe VS, Nair RC. Institutional outbreaks of rotavirus diarrhoea: potential role of fomites and environmental surfaces as vehicles for virus transmission. J. Hyg. (Lond). 1986;96:277-89.
47. Weber DJ, Rutala WA. Role of environmental contamination in the transmission of vancomycin-resistant enterococci. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1997;18:306-9.
48. Ward RL, Bernstein DI, Knowlton DR, et al. Prevention of surface-to-human transmission of rotaviruses by treatment with disinfectant spray. J. Clin. Microbiol. 1991;29:1991-6.

49. Tyler R, Ayliffe GA, Bradley C. Virucidal activity of disinfectants: studies with the poliovirus. J. Hosp. Infect. 1990;15:339-45.
50. Gwaltney JM, Jr., Hendley JO. Transmission of experimental rhinovirus infection by contaminated surfaces. Am. J. Epidemiol. 1982;116:828-33.
51. Sattar SA, Jacobsen H, Springthorpe VS, Cusack TM, Rubino JR. Chemical disinfection to interrupt transfer of rhinovirus type 14 from environmental surfaces to hands. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 1993;59:1579-85.
52. Sattar SA, Jacobsen H, Rahman H, Cusack TM, Rubino JR. Interruption of rotavirus spread through chemical disinfection. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1994;15:751-6.
53. Rutala WA, Barbee SL, Aguiar NC, Sobsey MD, Weber DJ. Antimicrobial activity of home disinfectants and natural products against potential human pathogens. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 2000;21:33-8.
54. Silverman J, Vazquez JA, Sobel JD, Zervos MJ. Comparative in vitro activity of antiseptics and disinfectants versus clinical isolates of *Candida* species. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1999;20:676-84.
55. Best M, Sattar SA, Springthorpe VS, Kennedy ME. Efficacies of selected disinfectants against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. J. Clin. Microbiol. 1990;28:2234-9.
56. Best M, Kennedy ME, Coates F. Efficacy of a variety of disinfectants against *Listeria* spp. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 1990;56:377-80.
57. Best M, Springthorpe VS, Sattar SA. Feasibility of a combined carrier test for disinfectants: studies with a mixture of five types of microorganisms. Am. J. Infect. Control 1994;22:152-62.
58. Mbithi JN, Springthorpe VS, Sattar SA. Chemical disinfection of hepatitis A virus on environmental surfaces. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 1990;56:3601-4.
59. Springthorpe VS, Grenier JL, Lloyd-Evans N, Sattar SA. Chemical disinfection of human rotaviruses: efficacy of commercially-available products in suspension tests. J. Hyg. (Lond). 1986;97:139-61.
60. Akamatsu T, Tabata K, Hironga M, Kawakami H, Uyeda M. Transmission of *Helicobacter pylori* infection via flexible fiberoptic endoscopy. Am. J. Infect. Control 1996;24:396-401.
61. Sattar SA, Springthorpe VS. Survival and disinfectant inactivation of the human immunodeficiency virus: a critical review. Rev. Infect. Dis. 1991;13:430-47.
62. Resnick L, Veren K, Salahuddin SZ, Tondreau S, Markham PD. Stability and inactivation of HTLV-III/LAV under clinical and laboratory environments. JAMA 1986;255:1887-91.
63. Weber DJ, Barbee SL, Sobsey MD, Rutala WA. The effect of blood on the antiviral activity of sodium hypochlorite, a phenolic, and a quaternary ammonium compound. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1999;20:821-7.
64. Rice EW, Clark RM, Johnson CH. Chlorine inactivation of *Escherichia coli* O157:H7. Emerg. Infect. Dis. 1999;5:461-3.
65. Pentella MA, Fisher T, Chandler S, Britt-Ohrmund T, Kwa BH, Yangco BG. Are disinfectants accurately prepared for use in hospital patient care areas? Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 2000;21:103.
66. Bhalla A, Pultz NJ, Gries DM, et al. Acquisition of nosocomial pathogens on hands after contact with environmental surfaces near hospitalized patients. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol 2004;25:164-7.
67. Ray AJ, Hoyen CK, Taub TF, Eckstein EC, Donskey CJ. Nosocomial transmission of vancomycin-resistant enterococci from surfaces. JAMA 2002;287:1400-1.
68. Westwood JC, Mitchell MA, Legace S. Hospital sanitation: the massive bacterial contamination of the wet mop. Appl. Microbiol. 1971;21:693-7.
69. Rutala WA, Weber DJ. Disinfection of endoscopes: review of new chemical sterilants used for high-level disinfection. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1999;20:69-76.
70. Russell AD. Bacterial spores and chemical sporicidal agents. Clin. Microbiol. Rev. 1990;3:99-119.
71. Terleckyj B, Axler DA. Quantitative neutralization assay of fungicidal activity of disinfectants. Antimicrob. Agents Chemother. 1987;31:794-8.
72. Klein M, DeForest A. The inactivation of viruses by germicides. Chem. Specialists Manuf. Assoc. Proc. 1963;49:116-8.
73. Rutala WA, Cole EC, Wannamaker NS, Weber DJ. Inactivation of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* and *Mycobacterium bovis* by 14 hospital disinfectants. Am. J. Med. 1991;91:267S-271S.
74. Robison RA, Bodily HL, Robinson DF, Christensen RP. A suspension method to determine reuse life of chemical disinfectants during clinical use. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 1988;54:158-64.
75. Isenberg HD, Giugliano ER, France K, Alperstein P. Evaluation of three disinfectants after in-use stress. J.

Hosp. Infect. 1988;11:278-85.
76. Cole EC, Rutala WA, Nessen L, Wannamaker NS, Weber DJ. Effect of methodology, dilution, and exposure time on the tuberculocidal activity of glutaraldehyde-based disinfectants. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 1990;56:1813-7.
77. Power EG, Russell AD. Sporicidal action of alkaline glutaraldehyde: factors influencing activity and a comparison with other aldehydes. J. Appl. Bacteriol. 1990;69:261-8.
78. Rutala WA, Gergen MF, Weber DJ. Sporicidal activity of chemical sterilants used in hospitals. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1993;14:713-8.
79. Rutala WA, Gergen MF, Weber DJ. Inactivation of *Clostridium difficile* spores by disinfectants. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1993;14:36-9.
80. Ascenzi JM, Ezzell RJ, Wendt TM. A more accurate method for measurement of tuberculocidal activity of disinfectants. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 1987;53:2189-92.
81. Collins FM. Use of membrane filters for measurement of mycobactericidal activity of alkaline glutaraldehyde solution. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 1987;53:737-9.
82. Rubbo SD, Gardner JF, Webb RL. Biocidal activities of glutaraldehyde and related compounds. J. Appl. Bacteriol. 1967;30:78-87.
83. Rutala WA, Weber DJ. FDA labeling requirements for disinfection of endoscopes: a counterpoint. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1995;16:231-5.
84. Collins FM. Kinetics of the tuberculocidal response by alkaline glutaraldehyde in solution and on an inert surface. J. Appl. Bacteriol. 1986;61:87-93.
85. Food and Drug Administration. 2005. FDA-cleared sterilants and high-level disinfectants with general claims for processing reusable medical and dental devices, May 13, 2005. www.fda.gov/cdrh/ode/germlab.html.
86. Crow S, Metcalf RW, Beck WC, Birnbaum D. Disinfection or sterilization? Four views on arthroscopes. AORN J. 1983;37:854-9, 862-8.
87. Loffer FD. Disinfection vs. sterilization of gynecologic laparoscopy equipment. The experience of the Phoenix Surgicenter. J. Reprod. Med. 1980;25:263-6.
88. Johnson LL, Shneider DA, Austin MD, Goodman FG, Bullock JM, DeBruin JA. Two per cent glutaraldehyde: a disinfectant in arthroscopy and arthroscopic surgery. J. Bone Joint Surg. 1982;64:237-9.
89. Burns S, Edwards M, Jennings J, et al. Impact of variation in reprocessing invasive fiberoptic scopes on patient outcomes. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1996;17(suppl):P42.
90. Fuselier HA, Jr., Mason C. Liquid sterilization versus high level disinfection in the urologic office. Urology 1997;50:337-40.
91. Muscarella LF. High-level disinfection or "sterilization" of endoscopes? Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1996;17:183-7.
92. Miles RS. What standards should we use for the disinfection of large equipment? J. Hosp. Infect. 1991;18:264-73.
93. Lee RM, Kozarek RA, Sumida SE, Raltz SL. Risk of contamination of sterile biopsy forceps in disinfected endoscopes. Gastrointest. Endosc. 1998;47:377-81.
94. Kinney TP, Kozarek RA, Raltz S, Attia F. Contamination of single-use biopsy forceps: A prospective in vitro analysis. Gastrointest. Endosc. 2002;56:209-12.
95. Centers for Disease Control. Recommendations for preventing possible transmission of human T-lymphotropic virus type III/lymphadenopathy-associated virus from tears. MMWR 1985;34:533-4.
96. Lettau LA, Bond WW, McDougal JS. Hepatitis and diaphragm fitting. JAMA 1985;254:752.
97. Schembre DB. Infectious complications associated with gastrointestinal endoscopy. Gastrointest. Endosc. Clin. N. Am. 2000;10:215-32.
98. Nelson DB. Infectious disease complications of GI endoscopy: Part II, exogenous infections. Gastrointest. Endosc. 2003;57:695-711.
99. Chu NS, Favero M. The microbial flora of the gastrointestinal tract and the cleaning of flexible endoscopes. Gastrointest. Endosc. Clin. N. Am. 2000;10:233-44.
100. Alfa MJ, Sitter DL. In-hospital evaluation of orthophthalaldehyde as a high level disinfectant for flexible endoscopes. J. Hosp. Infect. 1994;26:15-26.
101. Vesley D, Melson J, Stanley P. Microbial bioburden in endoscope reprocessing and an in-use evaluation of the high-level disinfection capabilities of Cidex PA. Gastroenterol. Nurs. 1999;22:63-8.

102. Chu NS, McAlister D, Antonoplos PA. Natural bioburden levels detected on flexible gastrointestinal endoscopes after clinical use and manual cleaning. Gastrointest. Endosc. 1998;48:137-42.
103. Rutala WA, Weber DJ. Reprocessing endoscopes: United States perspective. J. Hosp. Infect. 2004;56:S27-S39.
104. Hanson PJ, Gor D, Clarke JR, et al. Contamination of endoscopes used in AIDS patients. Lancet 1989;2:86-8.
105. Hanson PJ, Gor D, Clarke JR, et al. Recovery of the human immunodeficiency virus from fibreoptic bronchoscopes. Thorax 1991;46:410-2.
106. Chaufour X, Deva AK, Vickery K, et al. Evaluation of disinfection and sterilization of reusable angioscopes with the duck hepatitis B model. J. Vasc. Surg. 1999;30:277-82.
107. Cheung RJ, Ortiz D, DiMarino AJ, Jr. GI endoscopic reprocessing practices in the United States. Gastrointest. Endosc. 1999;50:362-8.
108. American Society for Gastrointestinal Endoscopy. Position statement: reprocessing of flexible gastrointestinal endoscopes. Gastrointest. Endosc. 1996;43:541-6.
109. Food and Drug Administration. Content and format of premarket notification [510(k)] submissions for liquid chemical sterilants/high level disinfectants. www.fda.gov/cdrh/ode/397 2000.
110. Urayama S, Kozarek RA, Sumida S, Raltz S, Merriam L, Pethigal P. Mycobacteria and glutaraldehyde: is high-level disinfection of endoscopes possible? Gastrointest. Endosc. 1996;43:451-6.
111. Jackson J, Leggett JE, Wilson DA, Gilbert DN. *Mycobacterium gordonae* in fiberoptic bronchoscopes. Am. J. Infect. Control 1996;24:19-23.
112. Martiny H, Floss H, Zuhlsdorf B. The importance of cleaning for the overall results of processing endoscopes. J. Hosp. Infect. 2004;56:S16-S22.
113. Alvarado CJ, Reichelderfer M. APIC guideline for infection prevention and control in flexible endoscopy. Association for Professionals in Infection Control. Am. J. Infect. Control 2000;28:138-55.
114. Society of Gastroenterology Nurses and Associates. Guideline for the use of high-level disinfectants and sterilants for reprocessing of flexible gastrointestinal endoscopes. Gastroenterol. Nurs. 2000;23:180-7.
115. Society of Gastroenterology Nurses and Associates. Standards of infection control in reprocessing of flexible gastrointestinal endoscopes. Gastroenterol. Nurs. 2006;29:142-8.
116. Nelson DB, Jarvis WR, Rutala WA, et al. Multi-society guideline for reprocessing flexible gastrointestinal endoscopes. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol 2003;24:532-537.
117. Martin MA, Reichelderfer M, 1991, and 1993 APIC Guidelines Committee. APIC guidelines for infection prevention and control in flexible endoscopy. Am. J. Infect. Control 1994;22:19-38.
118. Rey JF, Halfon P, Feryn JM, Khiri H, Masseyeff MF, Ouzan D. Risk of transmission of hepatitis C virus by digestive endoscopy. Gastroenterol. Clin. Biol. 1995;19:346-9.
119. Cronmiller JR, Nelson DK, Jackson DK, Kim CH. Efficacy of conventional endoscopic disinfection and sterilization methods against *Helicobacter pylori* contamination. Helicobacter 1999;4:198-203.
120. Sartor C, Charrel RN, de Lamballerie X, Sambuc R, De Micco P, Boubli L. Evaluation of a disinfection procedure for hysteroscopes contaminated by hepatitis C virus. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1999;20:434-6.
121. Hanson PJ, Chadwick MV, Gaya H, Collins JV. A study of glutaraldehyde disinfection of fibreoptic bronchoscopes experimentally contaminated with *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. J. Hosp. Infect. 1992;22:137-42.
122. Merighi A, Contato E, Scagliarini R, et al. Quality improvement in gastrointestinal endoscopy: microbiologic surveillance of disinfection. Gastrointest. Endosc. 1996;43:457-62.
123. Bond WW. Endoscope reprocessing: Problems and solutions. In: Rutala WA, ed. Disinfection, sterilization, and antisepsis in healthcare. Champlain, New York: Polyscience Publications, 1998:151-163.
124. Deva AK, Vickery K, Zou J, West RH, Harris JP, Cossart YE. Establishment of an in-use testing method for evaluating disinfection of surgical instruments using the duck hepatitis B model. J. Hosp. Infect. 1996;33:119-30.
125. Hanson PJ, Gor D, Jeffries DJ, Collins JV. Elimination of high titre HIV from fibreoptic endoscopes. Gut 1990;31:657-9.
126. Wu MS, Wang JT, Yang JC, et al. Effective reduction of *Helicobacter pylori* infection after upper gastrointestinal endoscopy by mechanical washing of the endoscope. Hepatogastroenterology. 1996;43:1660-4.

127. Kirschke DL, Jones TF, Craig AS, et al. *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and *Serratia marcescens* contamination associated with a manufacturing defect in bronchoscopes. N. Engl. J. Med. 2003;348:214-20.
128. Srinivasan A, Wolfenden LL, Song X, et al. An outbreak of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* infections associated with flexible bronchoscopes. N. Engl. J. Med. 2003;348:221-7.
129. Kaczmarek RG, Moore RM, Jr., McCrohan J, et al. Multi-state investigation of the actual disinfection/sterilization of endoscopes in health care facilities. Am. J. Med. 1992;92:257-61.
130. Bradley CR, Babb JR. Endoscope decontamination: automated vs. manual. J. Hosp. Infect. 1995;30:537-42.
131. Muscarella LF. Advantages and limitations of automatic flexible endoscope reprocessors. Am. J. Infect. Control 1996;24:304-9.
132. Muscarella LF. Automatic flexible endoscope reprocessors. Gastrointest. Endosc. Clin. N. Am. 2000;10:245-57.
133. Alvarado CJ, Stolz SM, Maki DG. Nosocomial infections from contaminated endoscopes: a flawed automated endoscope washer. An investigation using molecular epidemiology. Am. J. Med. 1991;91:272S-280S.
134. Fraser VJ, Jones M, Murray PR, Medoff G, Zhang Y, Wallace RJ, Jr. Contamination of flexible fiberoptic bronchoscopes with *Mycobacterium chelonae* linked to an automated bronchoscope disinfection machine. Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 1992;145:853-5.
135. Cooke RP, Whymant-Morris A, Umasankar RS, Goddard SV. Bacteria-free water for automatic washer-disinfectors: an impossible dream? J. Hosp. Infect. 1998;39:63-5.
136. Muscarella LF. Deja Vu...All over again? The importance of instrument drying. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 2000;21:628-9.
137. Rutala WA, Weber DJ. Importance of lumen flow in liquid chemical sterilization. Am. J. Infect. Control 1999;20:458-9.
138. Dwyer DM, Klein EG, Istre GR, Robinson MG, Neumann DA, McCoy GA. *Salmonella newport* infections transmitted by fiberoptic colonoscopy. Gastrointest. Endosc. 1987;33:84-7.
139. Wheeler PW, Lancaster D, Kaiser AB. Bronchopulmonary cross-colonization and infection related to mycobacterial contamination of suction valves of bronchoscopes. J. Infect. Dis. 1989;159:954-8.
140. Bond WW. Virus transmission via fiberoptic endoscope: recommended disinfection. JAMA 1987;257:843-4.
141. Lynch DA, Porter C, Murphy L, Axon AT. Evaluation of four commercial automatic endoscope washing machines. Endoscopy 1992;24:766-70.
142. Bond WW. Disinfection and endoscopy: microbial considerations. J. Gastroenterol. Hepatol. 1991;6:31-6.
143. Nelson D. Newer technologies for endoscope disinfection: electrolyzed acid water and disposable-component endoscope systems. Gastrointest. Endosc. Clin. N. Am. 2000;10:319-28.
144. Silberman HD. Non-inflatable sterile sheath for introduction of the flexible nasopharyngolaryngoscope. Ann Otol, Rhinol, Laryngol 2001;110:385-7.
145. Kruse A, Rey JF. Guidelines on cleaning and disinfection in GI endoscopy. Update 1999. The European Society of Gastrointestinal Endoscopy. Endoscopy 2000;32:77-80.
146. British Thoracic Society. British Thoracic Society guidelines on diagnostic flexible bronchoscopy. Thorax 2001;56:1-21.
147. Association of Operating Room Nurses. Recommended practices for use and care of endoscopes. 2000 standards, recommended practices, and guidelines. Denver, CO: AORN, 2000:243-7.
148. British Society of Gastroenterology. Cleaning and disinfection of equipment for gastrointestinal endoscopy. Report of a working party of the British Society of Gastroenterology Endoscope Committee. Gut 1998;42:585-93.
149. Jackson FW, Ball MD. Correction of deficiencies in flexible fiberoptic sigmoidoscope cleaning and disinfection technique in family practice and internal medicine offices. Arch. Fam. Med. 1997;6:578-82.
150. Orsi GB, Filocamo A, Di Stefano L, Tittobello A. Italian National Survey of Digestive Endoscopy Disinfection Procedures. Endoscopy 1997;29:732-8; quiz 739-40.
151. Honeybourne D, Neumann CS. An audit of bronchoscopy practice in the United Kingdom: a survey of adherence to national guidelines. Thorax 1997;52:709-13.
152. Michele TM, Cronin WA, Graham NM, et al. Transmission of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* by a fiberoptic bronchoscope. Identification by DNA fingerprinting. JAMA 1997;278:1093-5.

153. Bronowicki JP, Venard V, Botte C, et al. Patient-to-patient transmission of hepatitis C virus during colonoscopy. N. Engl. J. Med. 1997;337:237-40.
154. Agerton T, Valway S, Gore B, et al. Transmission of a highly drug-resistant strain (strain W1) of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Community outbreak and nosocomial transmission via a contaminated bronchoscope. JAMA 1997;278:1073-7.
155. Food and Drug Administration, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. FDA and CDC public health advisory: Infections from endoscopes inadequately reprocessed by an automated endoscope reprocessing system, Food and Drug Administration, Rockville, MD. 1999.
156. Nelson DB, Muscarella LF. Current issues in endoscope reprocessing and infection control during gastrointestinal endoscopy. World J Gastroenterol 2006;12:3953-64.
157. Riley R, Beanland C, Bos H. Establishing the shelf life of flexible colonoscopes. Gastroenterol. Nurs. 2002;25:114-9.
158. Rejchrt S, Cermak P, Pavlatova L, Mickova E, Bures J. Bacteriologic testing of endoscopes after high-level disinfection. Gastrointest. Endosc. 2004;60:76-8.
159. Willis C. Bacteria-free endoscopy rinse water - a realistic aim? Epidemiol. Infect. 2005;134:279-84.
160. Humphreys H, McGrath H, McCormick PA, Walsh C. Quality of final rinse water used in washer-disinfectors for endoscopes. J. Hosp. Infect. 2002;51:151-3.
161. Pang J, Perry P, Ross A, Forbes GM. Bacteria-free rinse water for endoscope disinfection. Gastrointest. Endosc. 2002;56:402-6.
162. Leung J, Vallero R, Wilson R. Surveillance cultures to monitor quality of gastrointestinal endoscope reprocessing. Am. J. Gastroenterol. 2003;98.
163. Moses FM, Lee J. Surveillance cultures to monitor quality of gastrointestinal endoscope reprocessing. Am. J. Gastroenterol. 2003;98:77-81.
164. Tunuguntla A, Sullivan MJ. Monitoring quality of flexible endoscopic disinfection by microbiologic surveillance cultures. Tennessee Med 2004;October:453-6.
165. Muscarella LF. Application of environmental sampling to flexible endoscope reprocessing: The importance of monitoring the rinse water. Infect . Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 2002;23:285-9.
166. Fraser TG, Reiner S, Malcznski M, Yarnold PR, Warren J, Noskin GA. Multidrug-resistant *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* cholangiopancreatography: Failure of routine endoscope cultures to prevent an outbreak. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol 2004;25:856-9.
167. Bond WW, Hedrick ER. Microbiological culturing of environmental and medical-device surfaces. In: Isenberg HD, and M.J.R. Gilchrist, ed. Clinical Microbiology Procedures Handbook, Section 11, Epidemiologic and Infection Control Microbiology. Washington, DC: American Society for Microbiology, 1992:11.10.1-11.10.9.
168. Murray PR, Baron EJ, Pfaller MA, Jorgensen JH, Yolken RH. Manual of Clinical Microbiology. In: Murray PR, Baron EJ, Pfaller MA, Jorgensen JH, Yolken RH, eds. Washington, D.C.: American Society for Microbiology Press, 2003.
169. Blob R, Kampf G. Test models to determine cleaning efficacy with different types of bioburden and its clinical correlation. J. Hosp. Infect. 2004;56 (suppl):S44-S48.
170. Obee PC, Griffith CJ, Cooper RA, Cooke RP, Bennion NE, Lewis M. Real-time monitoring in managing the decontamination of flexible gastrointestinal endoscopes. Am. J. Infect. Control 2005;33:202-6.
171. Sciortino CV, Xia EL, Mozee A. Assessment of a novel approach to evaluate the outcome of endoscope reprocessing. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol 2004;25:284-90.
172. Murphy C. Inactivated glutaraldehyde: Lessons for infection control. Am. J. Infect. Control 1998;26:159-60.
173. Carsauw H, Debacker N. Recall of patients after use of inactive batch of Cidex disinfection solution in Belgian hospitals, Fifth International Conference of the Hospital Infection Society, Edinburgh, September 15-18, 2002. Hospital Infections Society.
174. Ad hoc Committee on Infection Control in the Handling of Endoscopic Equipment. Guidelines for preparation of laparoscopic instrumentation. AORN J. 1980;32:65-6, 70, 74, 76.
175. Taylor EW, Mehtar S, Cowan RE, Feneley RC. Endoscopy: disinfectants and health. Report of a meeting held at the Royal College of Surgeons of England, February 1993. J. Hosp. Infect. 1994;28:5-14.
176. Hulka JF, Wisler MG, Bruch C. A discussion: laparoscopic instrument sterilization. Med. Instrum. 1977;11:122-3.

177. Corson SL, Block S, Mintz C, Dole M, Wainwright A. Sterilization of laparoscopes. Is soaking sufficient? J. Reprod. Med. 1979;23:49-56.
178. Corson SL, Dole M, Kraus R, Richards L, Logan B. Studies in sterilization of the laparoscope: II. J. Reprod. Med. 1979;23:57-9.
179. Chan-Myers H, McAlister D, Antonoplos P. Natural bioburden levels detected on rigid lumened medical devices before and after cleaning. Am. J. Infect. Control 1997;25:471-6.
180. Rodrigues C, Mehta AC, Jha U, Bharucha M, Dastur FD, Udwadia TE. Nosocomial *Mycobacterium chelonae* infection in laparoscopic surgery. Infect . Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 2001;22:474-5.
181. Marshburn PB, Rutala WA, Wannamaker NS, Hulka JF. Gas and steam sterilization of assembled versus disassembled laparoscopic equipment. Microbiologic studies. J. Reprod. Med. 1991;36:483-7.
182. Bernhang AM. Clostridium pyoarthrosis following arthroscopy. Arthroscopy 1987;3:56-8.
183. D'Angelo GL, Ogilvie-Harris DJ. Septic arthritis following arthroscopy, with cost/benefit analysis of antibiotic prophylaxis. Arthroscopy 1988;4:10-4.
184. Weber DJ, Rutala WA. Nosocomial ocular infections. In: Mayhall CG, ed. Infect. Control and Hosp. Epidemiol. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 1999:287-99.
185. Rutala WA, Peacock JE, Gergen MF, Sobsey MD, Weber DJ. Efficacy of hospital germicides against adenovirus 8, a common cause of epidemic keratoconjunctivitis in health care facilities. Antimicrob. Agents Chemother. 2006;50:1419-24.
186. Sattar SA, Springthorpe VS, Karim Y, Loro P. Chemical disinfection of non-porous inanimate surfaces experimentally contaminated with four human pathogenic viruses. Epidemiol. Infect. 1989;102:493-505.
187. Chronister CL. Structural damage to Schiotz tonometers after disinfection with solutions. Optom. Vis. Sci. 1997;74:164-6.
188. Nagington J, Sutehall GM, Whipp P. Tonometer disinfection and viruses. Br. J. Ophthalmol. 1983;67:674-6.
189. Craven ER, Butler SL, McCulley JP, Luby JP. Applanation tonometer tip sterilization for adenovirus type 8. Ophthalmology 1987;94:1538-40.
190. American Academy of Ophthalmology. Updated recommendations for ophthalmic practice in relation to the human immunodeficiency virus. American Academy of Ophthalmology, San Francisco, CA, 1988.
191. Pepose JS, Linette G, Lee SF, MacRae S. Disinfection of Goldmann tonometers against human immunodeficiency virus type 1. Arch. Ophthalmol. 1989;107:983-5.
192. Ventura LM, Dix RD. Viability of herpes simplex virus type 1 on the applanation tonometer. Am. J. Ophthalmol. 1987;103:48-52.
193. Koo D, Bouvier B, Wesley M, Courtright P, Reingold A. Epidemic keratoconjunctivitis in a university medical center ophthalmology clinic; need for re-evaluation of the design and disinfection of instruments. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1989;10:547-52.
194. Jernigan JA, Lowry BS, Hayden FG, et al. Adenovirus type 8 epidemic keratoconjunctivitis in an eye clinic: risk factors and control. J. Infect. Dis. 1993;167:1307-13.
195. Fritz S, Hust MH, Ochs C, Gratwohl I, Staiger M, Braun B. Use of a latex cover sheath for transesophageal echocardiography (TEE) instead of regular disinfection of the echoscope? Clin. Cardiol. 1993;16:737-40.
196. Lawrentschuk N, Chamberlain M. Sterile disposable sheath sytsem for flexible cytoscopes. Urology 2005;66:1310-3.
197. Milki AA, Fisch JD. Vaginal ultrasound probe cover leakage: implications for patient care. Fertil. Steril. 1998;69:409-11.
198. Storment JM, Monga M, Blanco JD. Ineffectiveness of latex condoms in preventing contamination of the transvaginal ultrasound transducer head. South. Med. J. 1997;90:206-8.
199. Hignett M, Claman P. High rates of perforation are found in endovaginal ultrasound probe covers before and after oocyte retrieval for *in vitro* fertilization-embryo transfer. J. Assist. Reprod. Genet. 1995;12:606-9.
200. Amis S, Ruddy M, Kibbler CC, Economides DL, MacLean AB. Assessment of condoms as probe covers for transvaginal sonography. J. Clin. Ultrasound 2000;28:295-8.
201. Rooks VJ, Yancey MK, Elg SA, Brueske L. Comparison of probe sheaths for endovaginal sonography. Obstet. Gynecol. 1996;87:27-9.
202. Odwin CS, Fleischer AC, Kepple DM, Chiang DT. Probe covers and disinfectants for transvaginal transducers. J. Diagnostic Med. Sonography 1990;6:130-5.
203. Benson WG. Exposure to glutaraldehyde. J. Soc. Occup. Med. 1984;34:63-4.

204. Garland SM, de Crespigny L. Prevention of infection in obstetrical and gynaecological ultrasound practice. Aust. N. Z. J. Obstet Gynaecol. 1996;36:392-5.
205. Fowler C, McCracken D. US probes: risk of cross infection and ways to reduce it--comparison of cleaning methods. Radiology 1999;213:299-300.
206. Muradali D, Gold WL, Phillips A, Wilson S. Can ultrasound probes and coupling gel be a source of nosocomial infection in patients undergoing sonography? An in vivo and in vitro study. AJR. Am. J. Roentgenol. 1995;164:1521-4.
207. Lewis DL, Arens M, Appleton SS, et al. Cross-contamination potential with dental equipment. Lancet 1992;340:1252-4.
208. Lewis DL, Boe RK. Cross-infection risks associated with current procedures for using high-speed dental handpieces. J. Clin. Microbiol. 1992;30:401-6.
209. American Dental Association. Infection control recommendations for the dental office and the dental laboratory. JADA 1996;127:672-80.
210. Centers for Disease Control. Recommended Infection-Control Practices for Dentistry, 1993. MMWR 1993;41:1-12.
211. Department of Health and Human Services. Food and Drug Administration. Dental handpiece sterilization, Food and Drug Administration, Rockville, MD, 1992.
212. Silverstone SE, Hill DE. Evaluation of sterilization of dental handpieces by heating in synthetic compressor lubricant. Gen. Dent. 1999;47:158-60.
213. Goodman HS, Carpenter RD, Cox MR. Sterilization of dental instruments and devices: an update. Am. J. Infect. Control 1994;22:90-4.
214. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Occupational exposure to bloodborne pathogens; final rule. Fed. Regist. 1991;56:64003-182.
215. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. OSHA Memorandum from Stephen Mallinger. EPA-registered disinfectants for HIV/HBV. Washington, DC, 1997.
216. Gurevich I, Dubin R, Cunha BA. Dental instrument and device sterilization and disinfection practices. J. Hosp. Infect. 1996;32:295-304.
217. Smith A, Dickson M, Aitken J, Bagg J. Contaminated dental instruments. J. Hosp. Infect. 2002;51:233-5.
218. Hastreiter RJ, Molinari JA, Falken MC, Roesch MH, Gleason MJ, Merchant VA. Effectiveness of dental office instrument sterilization procedures. J. Am. Dent. Assoc. 1991;122:51-6.
219. Andres MT, Tejerina JM, Fierro JF. Reliability of biologic indicators in a mail-return sterilization-monitoring service: a review of 3 years. Quintessence Int. 1995;26:865-70.
220. Miller CH, Sheldrake MA. The ability of biological indicators to detect sterilization failures. Am. J. Dent. 1994;7:95-7.
221. Sarin PS, Scheer DI, Kross RD. Inactivation of human T-cell lymphotropic retrovirus (HTLV-III) by LD. N. Engl. J. Med. 1985;313:1416.
222. Sarin PS, Scheer DI, Kross RD. Inactivation of human T-cell lymphotropic retrovirus. Environ Microbiol 1990;56:1423-8.
223. Ascenzi JM. Standardization of tuberculocidal testing of disinfectants. J. Hosp. Infect. 1991;18:256-63.
224. Bond WW, Favero MS, Petersen NJ, Ebert JW. Inactivation of hepatitis B virus by intermediate-to-high-level disinfectant chemicals. J. Clin. Microbiol. 1983;18:535-8.
225. Kobayashi H, Tsuzuki M. The effect of disinfectants and heat on hepatitis B virus. J. Hosp. Infect. 1984;5:93-4.
226. Spire B, Barre-Sinoussi F, Montagnier L, Chermann JC. Inactivation of lymphadenopathy associated virus by chemical disinfectants. Lancet 1984;2:899-901.
227. Martin LS, McDougal JS, Loskoski SL. Disinfection and inactivation of the human T lymphotropic virus type III/Lymphadenopathy-associated virus. J. Infect. Dis. 1985;152:400-3.
228. Centers for Disease Control. Recommendations for prevention of HIV transmission in health-care settings. MMWR 1987;36:S3-S18.
229. Prince DL, Prince HN, Thraenhart O, Muchmore E, Bonder E, Pugh J. Methodological approaches to disinfection of human hepatitis B virus. J. Clin. Microbiol. 1993;31:3296-304.
230. Prince DL, Prince RN, Prince HN. Inactivation of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 and herpes simplex virus type 2 by commercial hospital disinfectants. Chemical Times and Trends 1990;13:13-16.
231. Sattar SA, Springthorpe VS, Conway B, Xu Y. Inactivation of the human immunodeficiency virus: an

update. Rev. Med. Microbiol. 1994;5:139-150.
232. Kaplan JC, Crawford DC, Durno AG, Schooley RT. Inactivation of human immunodeficiency virus by Betadine. Infect. Control 1987;8:412-4.
233. Hanson PJ, Gor D, Jeffries DJ, Collins JV. Chemical inactivation of HIV on surfaces. Br. Med. J. 1989;298:862-4.
234. Hanson PJ, Jeffries DJ, Collins JV. Viral transmission and fibreoptic endoscopy. J. Hosp. Infect. 1991;18:136-40.
235. Payan C, Cottin J, Lemarie C, Ramont C. Inactivation of hepatitis B virus in plasma by hospital in-use chemical disinfectants assessed by a modified HepG2 cell culture. J. Hosp. Infect. 2001;47:282-87.
236. Chanzy B, Duc-Bin DL, Rousset B, et al. Effectiveness of a manual disinfection procedure in eliminating hepatitis C virus from experimentally contaminated endoscopes. Gastrointest. Endosc. 1999;50:147-51.
237. Druce JD, Russell JS, Birch CJ, Yates LA, Harper RW, Smolich JJ. A decontamination and sterilization protocol employed during reuse of cardiac electrophysiology catheters inactivates human immunodeficiency virus. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 2003;24:184-90.
238. Payan C, Pivert A, Kampf G, Ramont C, Cottin J, Lemarie C. Assessment of new chemical disinfectants for HBV virucidal activity in a cell culture model. J. Hosp. Infect. 2004;56 (suppl):S58-S63.
239. Reynolds CD, Rhinehart E, Dreyer P, Goldmann DA. Variability in reprocessing policies and procedures for flexible fiberoptic endoscopes in Massachusetts hospitals. Am. J. Infect. Control 1992;20:283-90.
240. Handsfield HH, Cummings MJ, Swenson PD. Prevalence of antibody to human immunodeficiency virus and hepatitis B surface antigen in blood samples submitted to a hospital laboratory. Implications for handling specimens. JAMA 1987;258:3395-7.
241. Baker JL, Kelen GD, Sivertson KT, Quinn TC. Unsuspected human immunodeficiency virus in critically ill emergency patients. JAMA 1987;257:2609-11.
242. Kelen GD, Fritz S, Qaqish B, et al. Unrecognized human immunodeficiency virus infection in emergency department patients. N. Engl. J. Med. 1988;318:1645-50.
243. Ishino Y, Ido K, Sugano K. Contamination with hepatitis B virus DNA in gastrointestinal endoscope channels: Risk of infection on reuse after on-site cleaning. Endoscopy 2005;37:548-51.
244. Agolini G, Russo A, Clementi M. Effect of phenolic and chlorine disinfectants on hepatitis C virus binding and infectivity. Am. J. Infect. Control 1999;27:236-9.
245. Alter MJ, Tokars JI, Arduino MJ, Favero MS. Nosocomial infections with hemodialysis. In: Mayhall CG, ed. Infect. Control and Hosp. Epidemiol. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2004:1139-60.
246. Centers for Disease Control. Recommendations for preventing transmission of infections among chronic hemodialysis patients. MMWR. 2001;50:1-43.
247. Velandia M, Fridkin SK, Cardenas V, et al. Transmission of HIV in dialysis centre. Lancet 1995;345:1417-22.
248. Guinto CH, Bottone EJ, Raffalli JT, Montecalvo MA, Wormser GP. Evaluation of dedicated stethoscopes as a potential source of nosocomial pathogens. Am. J. Infect. Control 2002;30:499-502.
249. Tokars JI, Miller ER, Alter MJ, Arduino MJ. National surveillance of dialysis-associated diseases in the United States, 1997. Semin. Dialysis 2000;13:75-85.
250. Amato RL, Curtis JM. The practical application of ozone in dialysis. Nephrol. News Issues 2002;September 27-9.
251. Smeets E, Koonman J, van der Sande F, et al. Prevention of biofilm formation in dialysis water treatment systems. Kidney Int. 2003;63:1574-6.
252. Finelli L, Miller JT, Tokars JI, Alter MJ, Arduino MJ. National surveillance of dialysis-associated diseases in the United States, 2002. Semin Dialysis 2005;18:52-61.
253. Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation. Reuse of hemodialyzers: Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation, Arlington VA, 2002/2003:ANSI/AAMI RD47:2002 & RD47:2002/A1:2003; 1-32.
254. Kim KH, Fekety R, Batts DH, et al. Isolation of *Clostridium difficile* from the environment and contacts of patients with antibiotic-associated colitis. J. Infect. Dis. 1981;143:42-50.
255. Skoutelis AT, Westenfelder GO, Beckerdite M, Phair JP. Hospital carpeting and epidemiology of *Clostridium difficile*. Am. J. Infect. Control 1994;22:212-7.
256. Wilcox MH, Fawley WN. Hospital disinfectants and spore formation by *Clostridium difficile*. Lancet 2000;356:1324.

257. Kaatz GW, Gitlin SD, Schaberg DR, et al. Acquisition of *Clostridium difficile* from the hospital environment. Am. J. Epidemiol. 1988;127:1289-94.
258. Wilcox MH, Fawley WN, Wigglesworth N, Parnell P, Verity P, Freeman J. Comparison of the effect of detergent versus hypochlorite cleaning on environmental contamination and incidence of *Clostridium difficile* infection. J. Hosp. Infect. 2003;54:109-14.
259. Mayfield JL, Leet T, Miller J, Mundy LM. Environmental control to reduce transmission of *Clostridium difficile*. Clin. Infect. Dis. 2000;31:995-1000.
260. Marler LM, Siders JA, Wolters LC, Pettigrew Y, Skitt BL, Allen SD. Comparison of five cultural procedures for isolation of *Clostridium difficile* from stools. J. Clin. Microbiol. 1992;30:514-6.
261. Brazier JG. The diagnosis of *Clostridium difficile*-associated disease. J. Antimicrob. Chemother. 1998;41 (suppl):29-40.
262. Perez J, Springthorpe S, Sattar SA. Activity of selected oxidizing microbicides against spores of *Clostridium difficile*: Relevance to environmental control. Am. J. Infect. Control 2005;33:320-5.
263. McFarland LV, Mulligan ME, Kwok RY, Stamm WE. Nosocomial acquisition of *Clostridium difficile* infection. N. Engl. J. Med. 1989;320:204-10.
264. Jernigan JA, Siegman-Igra Y, Guerrant RC, Farr BM. A randomized crossover study of disposable thermometers for prevention of *Clostridium difficile* and other nosocomial infections. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol 1998;19:494-9.
265. Hughes CE, Gebhard RL, Peterson LR, Gerding DN. Efficacy of routine fiberoptic endoscope cleaning and disinfection for killing *Clostridium difficile*. Gastrointest. Endosc. 1986;32:7-9.
266. Dyas A, Das BC. The activity of glutaraldehyde against *Clostridium difficile*. J. Hosp. Infect. 1985;6:41-5.
267. Wullt M, Odenholt I, Walder M. Activity of three disinfectants and acidified nitrite against *Clostridium difficile* spores. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol 2003;24:765-8.
268. Block C. The effect of Perasafe and sodium dichloroisocyanurate (NaDCC) against spores of *Clostridium difficile* and *Bacillus atrophaeus* on stainless steel and polyvinyl chloride surfaces. J. Hosp. Infect. 2004;57:144-8.
269. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. OSHA instruction CPL 2-2.44C. Office of Health Compliance Assistance. Washington, DC, 1992.
270. Rutala WA, Weber DJ. Infection control: the role of disinfection and sterilization. J. Hosp. Infect. 1999;43:S43-55.
271. Barbee SL, Weber DJ, Sobsey MD, Rutala WA. Inactivation of *Cryptosporidium parvum* oocyst infectivity by disinfection and sterilization processes. Gastrointest. Endosc. 1999;49:605-11.
272. Wilson JA, Margolin AB. The efficacy of three common hospital liquid germicides to inactivate *Cryptosporidium parvum* oocysts. J. Hosp. Infect. 1999;42:231-7.
273. Fayer R, Graczyk TK, Cranfield MR, Trout JM. Gaseous disinfection of *Cryptosporidium parvum* oocysts. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 1996;62:3908-9.
274. Venkitanarayanan KS, Ezeike GO, Hung YC, Doyle MP. Inactivation of *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 and *Listeria monocytogenes* on plastic kitchen cutting boards by electrolyzed oxidizing water. J. Food Prot. 1999;62:857-60.
275. Taormina PJ, Beuchat LR. Behavior of enterohemorrhagic *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 on alfalfa sprouts during the sprouting process as influenced by treatments with various chemicals. J. Food Prot. 1999;62:850-6.
276. Taormina PJ, Beuchat LR. Comparison of chemical treatments to eliminate enterohemorrhagic *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 on alfalfa seeds. J. Food Prot. 1999;62:318-24.
277. Castillo A, Lucia LM, Kemp GK, Acuff GR. Reduction of *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 and *Salmonella typhimurium* on beef carcass surfaces using acidified sodium chlorite. J. Food Prot. 1999;62:580-4.
278. Graham DY, Osato MS. Disinfection of biopsy forceps and culture of *Helicobacter pylori* from gastric mucosal biopsies. Am. J. Gastroenterol. 1999;94:1422-3.
279. Kaneko H, Mitsuma T, Kotera H, Uchida K, Furusawa A, Morise K. Are routine cleaning methods sufficient to remove *Helicobacter pylori* from endoscopic equipment? Endoscopy 1993;25:435.
280. Langenberg W, Rauws EA, Oudbier JH, Tytgat GN. Patient-to-patient transmission of *Campylobacter pylori* infection by fiberoptic gastroduodenoscopy and biopsy. J. Infect. Dis. 1990;161:507-11.
281. Miyaji H, Kohli Y, Azuma T, et al. Endoscopic cross-infection with *Helicobacter pylori*. Lancet 1995;345:464.

282. Fantry GT, Zheng QX, James SP. Conventional cleaning and disinfection techniques eliminate the risk of endoscopic transmission of *Helicobacter pylori*. Am. J. Gastroenterol. 1995;90:227-32.
283. Shimada T, Terano A, Ota S, Takikawa H, Sumino S. Risk of iatrogenic transmission of *Helicobacter pylori* by gastroscopes. Lancet 1996;347:1342-3.
284. Roosendaal R, Kuipers EJ, van den Brule AJ, et al. Detection of *Helicobacter pylori* DNA by PCR in gastrointestinal equipment. Lancet 1993;341:900.
285. Johnson CH, Rice EW, Reasoner DJ. Inactivation of *Helicobacter pylori* by chlorination. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 1997;63:4969-70.
286. Chapin M, Yatabe J, Cherry JD. An outbreak of rotavirus gastroenteritis on a pediatric unit. Am. J. Infect. Control 1983;11:88-91.
287. Keswick BH, Pickering LK, DuPont HL, Woodward WE. Survival and detection of rotaviruses on environmental surfaces in day care centers. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 1983;46:813-16.
288. Ansari SA, Spingthorpe S, Sattar SA. Survival and vehicular spread of human rotaviruses: Possible relation to seasonality of outbreaks. Rev. Infect. Dis. 1991;13:448-61.
289. Ansari SA, Sattar SA, Springthorpe VS, Wells GA, Tostowaryk W. Rotavirus survival on human hands and transfer of infectious virus to animate and nonporous inanimate surfaces. J. Clin. Microbiol. 1988;26:1513-8.
290. Sattar SA, Raphael RA, Lochnan H, Springthorpe VS. Rotavirus inactivation by chemical disinfectants and antiseptics used in hospitals. Can. J. Microbiol. 1983;29:1464-9.
291. Lloyd-Evans N, Springthorpe VS, Sattar SA. Chemical disinfection of human rotavirus-contaminated inanimate surfaces. J. Hyg. (Lond). 1986;97:163-73.
292. Tan JA, Schnagl RD. Inactivation of a rotavirus by disinfectants. Med. J. Aust. 1981;1:19-23.
293. Sattar SA, Springthorpe VS, Karim Y, Loro P. Chemical disinfection of non-porous inanimate surfaces experimentally contaminated with four human pathogenic viruses. Epidemiol Infect 1989;102:493-505.
294. Green J, Wright PA, Gallimore CI, Mitchell O, Morgan-Capner P, Brown DWG. The role of environmental contamination with small round structured viruses in a hospital outbreak investigated by reverse-transcriptase polymerase chain reaction assay. J. Hosp. Infect. 1998;39:39-45.
295. Evans MR, Meldrum R, Lane W, et al. An outbreak of viral gastroenteritis following environmental contamination at a concert hall. Epidemiol & Infect 2002;129:355-360.
296. Marks PJ, Vipond IB, Regan FM, Wedgwood K, Fey RE, Caul EO. A school outbreak of Norwalk-like virus: Evidence for airborne transmission. Epidemiol Infect 2003;131:727-36.
297. Doultree JC, Druce JD, Birch CJ, Bowden DS, Marshall JA. Inactivation of feline calicivirus, a Norwalk virus surrogate. J. Hosp. Infect. 1999;41:51-7.
298. Sattar SA. Microbicides and the environmental control of nosocomial viral infections. J. Hosp. Infect. 2004;56 (suppl):S64-S69.
299. Jimenez L, Chiang M. Virucidal activity of a quaternary ammonium compound disinfectant against feline calicivirus: A surrogate for norovirus. Am. J. Infect. Control 2006;34:269-73.
300. Gehrke C, Steinmann J, Goroncy-Bermes P. Inactivation of feline calicivirus, a surrogate of norovirus (formerly Norwalk-like viruses), by different types of alcohol in vitro and in vivo. J. Hosp. Infect. 2004;56:49-55.
301. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Update: Severe acute respiratory syndrome - United States, May 14, 2003. MMWR 2003;52:436-8.
302. Saknimit M, Inatsuki I, Sugiyama Y, Yagami K. Virucidal efficacy of physico-chemical treatments against coronaviruses and parvoviruses of laboratory animals. Jikken Dobutsu. 1988;37:341-5.
303. Sizun J, Yu MW, Talbot PJ. Survival of human coronaviruses 229E and OC43 in suspension and after drying onsurfaces: a possible source ofhospital-acquired infections. J. Hosp. Infect. 2000;46:55-60.
304. Kariwa H, Fujii N, Takashima I. Inactivation of SARS coronavirus by means of povidone-iodine, physical conditions, and chemical reagents. Jpn. J. Vet. Res. 2004;52:105-12.
305. Greub G, Raoult D. Biocides currently used for bronchoscope decontamination are poorly effective against free-living amoebae. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol 2003;24:784-6.
306. Leggiadro RJ. The threat of biological terrorism: A public health and infection control reality. Infect . Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 2000;21:53-6.
307. Henderson DA. The looming threat of bioterrorism. Science 1999;283:1279-82.
308. Centers for Disease Control. Biological and chemical terrorism: strategic plan for preparedness and

response. MMWR 2000;49 (no. RR-4):1-14.
309. Weber DJ, Rutala WA. Disinfection and sterilization of potential bioterrorism agents. In: Rutala WA, ed. Disinfection, sterilization and antisepsis: Principles, practices and new research. Washington DC: Association for Professionals in Infection Control and Epidemiology, 2004:86-103.
310. Ferrier A, Garin D, Crance JM. Rapid inactivation of vaccinia virus in suspension and dried on surfaces. J. Hosp. Infect. 2004;57:73-9.
311. Butcher W, Ulaeto D. Contact inactivation of orthopoxviruses by household disinfectants. J. Appl. Microbiol. 2005;99:279-84.
312. Brazis AR, Leslie JE, PW K, RL W. The inactivation of spores of *Bacillus globigii* and *Bacillus anthracis* by free available chlorine. Appl. Microbiol. 1958;6:338-342.
313. Sattar SA, Springthorpe VS, Adegbunrin O. Is *Bacillus subtilis* (ATCC 19659) a suitable surrogate for evaluating microbicides against Bacillus anthracis., Association for Official Analytical Chemists International Annual Meeting, St. Louis, Missouri, 2004.
314. Whitney EAS, Beatty ME, Taylor TH Jr, et al. Inactivation of *Bacillus anthracis* spores. Emerg. Infect. Dis. 2003;9:623-7.
315. Weber DJ, Rutala WA. Risks and prevention of nosocomial transmission of rare zoonotic diseases. Clin. Infect. Dis. 2001;32:446-456.
316. Chataigner D, Garnier R, Sans S, Efthymiou ML. [Acute accidental poisoning with hospital disinfectant. 45 cases of which 13 with fatal outcome]. Presse Med. 1991;20:741-3.
317. Hess JA, Molinari JA, Gleason MJ, Radecki C. Epidermal toxicity of disinfectants. Am. J. Dent. 1991;4:51-6.
318. Weber DJ, Rutala WA. Occupational risks associated with the use of selected disinfectants and sterilants. In: Rutala WA, ed. Disinfection, sterilization, and antisepsis in healthcare. Champlain, New York: Polyscience Publications, 1998:211-26.
319. Cokendolpher JC, Haukos JF. The Practical Application of Disinfection and Sterilization in Health Care Facilities. Chicago: American Hospital Association, 1996.
320. Rideout K, Teschke K, Dimich-Ward H, Kennedy SM. Considering risks to healthcare workers from glutaraldehyde alternatives in high-level dinfection. J. Hosp. Infect. 2005;59:4-11.
321. Oie S, Kamiya A. Assessment of and intervention for the misuse of aldehyde disinfectants in Japan. Infect . Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 2002;23:98-9.
322. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH). Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices. Cincinnati: ACGIH, 2001.
323. Jordan SLP, Russo MR, Blessing RL, Grab LA. Glutaraldehyde safety: inactivation and disposal. Abstract. Am. J. Infect. Control 1997;25:154-55.
324. Jordan SL. The correct use of glutaraldehyde in the healthcare environment. Gastroenterol. Nurs. 1995;18:143-5.
325. Cheung HY, Brown MR. Evaluation of glycine as an inactivator of glutaraldehyde. J Pharmacy Pharmacol 1982;34:211-4.
326. Daschner F. The hospital and pollution: Role of the hospital epidemiologist in protecting the environment. In: Wenzel RP, ed. Prevention and control of nosocomial infections. Baltimore: Williams and Wilkins, 1997:595-605.
327. Rutala WA, Cole EC, Thomann CA, Weber DJ. Stability and bactericidal activity of chlorine solutions. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1998;19:323-7.
328. Rutala WA, Weber DJ. Uses of inorganic hypochlorite (bleach) in health-care facilities. Clin. Microbiol. Rev. 1997;10:597-610.
329. Dychdala GR. Chlorine and chlorine compounds. In: Block SS, ed. Disinfection, sterilization, and preservation. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2001:135-157.
330. Rutala WA, Weber DJ. Principles of disinfecting patient-care items. In: Rutala WA, ed. Disinfection, sterilization, and antisepsis in healthcare. Champlain, New York: Polyscience Publications, 1998:133-49.
331. Luebbert P. Home care. In: Pfeiffer JA, ed. APIC text of infection control and epidemiology. Vol. 1. Washington: Association for Professionals in Infection control and epidemiology, 2000:44-7.
332. Parnes CA. Efficacy of sodium hypochlorite bleach and "alternative" products in preventing transfer of bacteria to and from inanimate surfaces. Environ. Health 1997;59:14-20.
333. Karapinar M, Gonul SA. Effects of sodium bicarbonate, vinegar, acetic and citric acids on growth and

survival of *Yersinia enterocolitica*. Int. J. Food Microbiol. 1992;16:343-7.
334. McMurry LM, Oethinger M, Levy SB. Triclosan targets lipid synthesis. Nature 1998;394:531-2.
335. Moken MC, McMurry LM, Levy SB. Selection of multiple-antibiotic-resistant (mar) mutants of *Escherichia coli* by using the disinfectant pine oil: roles of the *mar* and *acr*AB loci. Antimicrob. Agents Chemother. 1997;41:2770-2.
336. Scott E, Bloomfield SF, Barlow CG. An investigation of microbial contamination in the home. J. Hyg. (Lond). 1982;89:279-93.
337. Rusin P, Orosz-Coughlin P, Gerba C. Reduction of faecal coliform, coliform and heterotrophic plate count bacteria in the household kitchen and bathroom by disinfection with hypochlorite cleaners. J. Appl. Microbiol. 1998;85:819-28.
338. Gilbert P, McBain AJ. Potential impact of increased use of biocides in consumer products on prevalence of antibiotic resistance. Clin Microbiol Reviews 2003;16:189-208.
339. Bueumer R, Bloomfield SF, Exner M, Fara G, Scott EA. The need for a home hygiene policy and guidelines on home hygiene. Ann. Ig. 1999;11:11-26.
340. International Scientific Forum on Home Hygiene. www.ifh-homehygiene.org.
341. Russell AD, Russell NJ. Biocides: activity, action and resistance. In: Hunter PA, Darby GK, Russell NJ, eds. Fifty years of antimicrobials: past perspectives and future trends. England: Cambridge University Press, 1995:327-65.
342. Russell AD. Bacterial resistance to disinfectants: Present knowledge and future problems. J. Hosp. Infect. 1998;43:S57-S68.
343. Russell AD. Plasmids and bacterial resistance to biocides. J. Appl. Microbiol. 1997;83:155-65.
344. Russell AD. Bacterial resistance to disinfectants: present knowledge and future problems. J. Hosp. Infect. 1998;43:S57-68.
345. Russell AD. Principles of antimicrobial activity and resistance. In: Block SS, ed. Disinfection, sterilization, and preservation. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2001:31-55.
346. McDonnell G, Russell AD. Antiseptics and disinfectants: activity, action, and resistance. Clin. Microbiol. Rev. 1999;12:147-79.
347. Gerba CP, Rusin P. Relationship between the use of antiseptics/disinfectants and the development of antimicrobial resistance. In: Rutala WA, ed. Disinfection, sterilization and antisepsis: principles and practices in healthcare facilities. Washington, DC: Association for Professional in Infection Control and Epidemiology, 2001:187-94.
348. Townsend DE, Ashdown N, Greed LC, Grubb WB. Transposition of gentamicin resistance to staphylococcal plasmids encoding resistance to cationic agents. J. Antimicrob. Chemother. 1984;14:115-24.
349. Brumfitt W, Dixson S, Hamilton-Miller JM. Resistance to antiseptics in methicillin and gentamicin resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*. Lancet 1985;1:1442-3.
350. Al-Masaudi SB, Day MJ, Russell AD. Sensitivity of methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* strains to some antibiotics, antiseptics and disinfectants. J. Appl. Bacteriol. 1988;65:329-37.
351. Tennent JM, Lyon BR, Midgley M, Jones IG, Purewal AS, Skurray RA. Physical and biochemical characterization of the qacA gene encoding antiseptic and disinfectant resistance in *Staphylococcus aureus*. J. Gen. Microbiol. 1989;135:1-10.
352. Kaulfers PM, Laufs R. [Transmissible formaldehyde resistance in *Serratia marcescens*]. Zentralblatt fur Bakteriologie, Mikrobiologie und Hygiene - 1 - Abt - Originale B, Hygiene 1985;181:309-19.
353. Tennent JM, Lyon BR, Gillespie MT, May JW, Skurray RA. Cloning and expression of *Staphylococcus aureus* plasmid-mediated quaternary ammonium resistance in *Escherichia coli*. Antimicrob. Agents Chemother. 1985;27:79-83.
354. Rutala WA, Stiegel MM, Sarubbi FA, Weber DJ. Susceptibility of antibiotic-susceptible and antibiotic-resistant hospital bacteria to disinfectants. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1997;18:417-21.
355. Anderson RL, Carr JH, Bond WW, Favero MS. Susceptibility of vancomycin-resistant enterococci to environmental disinfectants. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1997;18:195-9.
356. Sakagami Y, Kajimura K. Bactericidal activities of disinfectants against vancomycin-resistant enterococci. J. Hosp. Infect. 2002;50:140-4.
357. Sehulster LM, Anderson RL. Susceptibility of glycopeptide-intermediate resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (GISA) to surface disinfectants, hand washing chemicals, and a skin antiseptic. Abstract Y-3. 98th General

Meeting of American Society for Microbiology, May, 1998:547.
358. Rutala WA, Weber DJ, Gergen MF. Studies on the disinfection of VRE-contaminated surfaces. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 2000;21:548.
359. Byers KE, Durbin LJ, Simonton BM, Anglim AM, Adal KA, Farr BM. Disinfection of hospital rooms contaminated with vancomycin-resistant *Enterococcus faecium*. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1998;19:261-4.
360. Carling PC, Briggs JL, Perkins J, Highlander D. Improved cleaning of patient rooms using a new targeting method. Clin Inf Dis 2006;42:385-8.
361. Russell AD, Suller MT, Maillard JY. Do antiseptics and disinfectants select for antibiotic resistance? J. Med. Microbiol. 1999;48:613-5.
362. Russell AD. Bacterial adaptation and resistance to antiseptics, disinfectants and preservatives is not a new phenomenon. J. Hosp. Infect. 2004;57:97-104.
363. Levy SB. The challenge of antibiotic resistance. Scientific Am. 1998;278:46-53.
364. Jones RD, Jampani HB, Newman JL, Lee AS. Triclosan: a review of effectiveness and safety in health care settings. Am. J. Infect. Control 2000;28:184-96.
365. Russell AD, McDonnell G. Concentration: a major factor in studying biocidal action. J. Hosp. Infect. 2000;44:1-3.
366. Russell AD, Maillard JY. Reaction and response-relationship between antibiotic resistance and resistance to antiseptics and disinfectants. Am. J. Infect. Control 2000;28:204-6.
367. Murtough SM, Hiom SJ, Palmer M, Russell AD. Biocide rotation in the healthcare setting: is there a case for policy implementation? J. Hosp. Infect. 2001;48:1-6.
368. Murtough SM, Hiom SJ, Palmer M, Russell AD. A survey of rotational use of biocides in hospital pharmacy aseptic units. J. Hosp. Infect. 2002;50:228-31.
369. Gebel J, Sonntag H-G, Werner H-P, Vavata V, Exner M, Kistemann T. The higher disinfectant resistance of nosocomial isolates of *Klebsiella oxytoca*: How reliable are indicator organisms in disinfectant testing? J. Hosp. Infect. 2002;50:309-11.
370. Ruden H, Daschner F. Should we routinely disinfect floors? J. Hosp. Infect. 2002;51:309.
371. Rutala WA, DJ W. Should we routinely disinfect floors? Reply to Professor F. Daschner. J. Hosp. Infect. 2002;51:309-11.
372. Rutala WA, Weber DJ. The benefits of surface disinfection. Am. J. Infect. Control 2004;32:226-31.
373. Dettenkofer M, Wenzler S, Amthor S, Antes G, Motschall E, Daschner FD. Does disinfection of environmental surfaces influence nosocomial infection rates? A systematic review. Am. J. Infect. Control 2004;32:84-9.
374. Daschner F, Schuster A. Disinfection and the prevention of infectious disease-no adverse effects? Am. J. Infect. Control 2004;32:224-5.
375. Cozad A, Jones RD. Disinfection and the prevention of infectious disease. Am. J. Infect. Control 2003;31:243-54.
376. Favero MS, Bond WW. Chemical disinfection of medical and surgical materials. In: Block SS, ed. Disinfection, sterilization, and preservation. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1991:617-41.
377. Rheinbaben FV, Schunemann S, Grob T, Wolff MH. Transmission of viruses via contact in a household setting: experiments using bacteriophage OX174 as a model virus. J. Hosp. Infect. 2000;46:61-66.
378. Rutala WA, Weber DJ. Surface disinfection: should we do it? J. Hosp. Infect. 2001;48 (supplement A):S64-S68.
379. Ayliffe GAJ, Collins DM, Lowbury EJL. Cleaning and disinfection of hospital floors. Brit. Med. J. 1966;2:442-5.
380. Ayliffe GA, Collins BJ, Lowbury EJ, Babb JR, Lilly HA. Ward floors and other surfaces as reservoirs of hospital infection. J. Hyg. (Lond). 1967;65:515-36.
381. Exner M, Vacata V, Hornei B, Dietlein E, Gebel J. Household cleaning and surface disinfection: New insights and strategies. J. Hosp. Infect. 2004;56 (suppl):S70-S75.
382. Dharan S, Mourouga P, Copin P, Bessmer G, Tschanz B, Pittet D. Routine disinfection of patients' environmental surfaces. Myth or reality? J. Hosp. Infect. 1999;42:113-7.
383. Engelhart S KL, Glasmacher A, Fischnaller E, Marklein G, Exner M. *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* outbreak in a haematology-oncology unit associated with contaminated surface cleaning equipment. J. Hosp. Infect. 2002;52:93-98.

384. Denton M, Wilcox MH, Parnell P, et al. Role of environmental cleaning in controlling an outbreak of *Acinetobacter baumanni* on a neurosurgical intensive care unit. J. Hosp. Infect. 2004;56:106-10.
385. Barker J, Vipond IB, Bloomfield SF. Effects of cleaning and disinfection in reducing the spread of Norovirus contamination via environmental surfaces. J. Hosp. Infect. 2004;58:42-9.
386. Garner JS. Guideline for isolation precautions in hospitals. The Hospital Infection Control Practices Advisory Committee. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1996;17:53-80.
387. Maki DG, Alvarado CJ, Hassemer CA, Zilz MA. Relation of the inanimate hospital environment to endemic nosocomial infection. N. Engl. J. Med. 1982;307:1562-6.
388. Daschner F, Rabbenstein G, Langmaack H. [Surface decontamination in the control of hospital infections: comparison of different methods (author's transl)]. Dtsch. Med. Wochenschr. 1980;105:325-9.
389. Danforth D, Nicolle LE, Hume K, Alfieri N, Sims H. Nosocomial infections on nursing units with floors cleaned with a disinfectant compared with detergent. J. Hosp. Infect. 1987;10:229-35.
390. Smith TL, Iwen PC, Olson SB, Rupp ME. Environmental contamination with vancomycin-resistant enterococci in an outpatient setting. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1998;19:515-8.
391. Boyce JM, Potter-Bynoe G, Chenevert C, King T. Environmental contamination due to methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*: possible infection control implications. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1997;18:622-7.
392. Bonten MJM, Hayden MJ, Nathan C, et al. Epidemiology of colonisation of patients and environment with vancomycin-resistant enterococci. Lancet 1996;348:1615-9.
393. Hardy KJ, Oppenheim BA, Gossain S, Gao F, Hawkey PM. A study of the relationship between environmental contamination with methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (MRSA) and patients' acquisition of MRSA. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol 2006;27:127-32.
394. Hota B. Contamination, disinfection, and cross-contamination: Are hospital surfaces reservoirs for nosocomial infection? Clin. Infect. Dis. 2004;39:1182-9.
395. Neely AN, Maley MP. Survival of enterococci and staphylococci on hospital fabrics and plastic. J. Clin. Microbiol. 2000;38:724-6.
396. Wendt C, Wiensenthal B, Dietz E, Ruden H. Survival of enterococci on dry surfaces. J. Clin. Microbiol. 1998;36:3734-6.
397. Neely AN, Maley MP. The 1999 Lindberg award. 3% hydrogen peroxide for the gram-positive disinfection of fabrics. J. Burn Care Rehabil. 1999;20:471-7.
398. Griffith CJ, Cooper RA, Gilmore J, Davies C, Lewis M. An evaluation of hospital cleaning regimes and standards. J. Hosp. Infect. 2000;45:19-28.
399. Tiller JC, Liao CJ, Lewis K, Klibanov AM. Designing surfaces that kill bacteria on contact. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 2001;98:5981-5.
400. Rutala WA, Weber DJ. New disinfection and sterilization methods. Emerg. Inf. Dis. 2001;7:348-53.
401. Whitby JL, Rampling A. *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* contamination in domestic and hospital environments. Lancet 1972;1:15-7.
402. Scott E, Bloomfield SF. The survival and transfer of microbial contamination via cloths, hand and utensils. J. Appl. Bacteriol. 1990;68:271-8.
403. Scott E, Bloomfield SF. Investigations of the effectiveness of detergent washing, drying and chemical disinfection on contamination of cleaning cloths. J. Appl. Bacteriol. 1990;68:279-83.
404. Rutala WA, Cole EC. Antiseptics and disinfectants--safe and effective? Infect. Control 1984;5:215-8.
405. Oie S, Huang Y, Kamiya A, Konishi H, Nakazawa T. Efficacy of disinfectants against biofilm cells of methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*. Microbios 1996;85:223-30.
406. Sartor C, Jacomo V, Duvivier C, Tissot-Dupont H, Sambuc R, Drancourt M. Nosocomial *Serratia marcescens* infections associated with extrinsic contamination of a liquid nonmedicated soap. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 2000;21:196-9.
407. Reiss I, Borkhardt A, Fussle R, Sziegoleit A, Gortner L. Disinfectant contaminated with *Klebsiella oxytoca* as a source of sepsis in babies. Lancet 2000;356:310.
408. O'Rourke E, Runyan D, O'Leary J, Stern J. Contaminated iodophor in the operating room. Am. J. Infect. Control 2003;31:255-6.
409. Chuanchuen R, Karkhoff-Schweizer RR, Schweizer HP. High-level triclosan resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* is solely a result of efflux. Am. J. Infect. Control 2003;31:124-7.
410. Newman KA, Tenney JH, Oken HA, Moody MR, Wharton R, Schimpff SC. Persistent isolation of an

unusual *Pseudomonas* species from a phenolic disinfectant system. Infect. Control 1984;5:219-22.
411. Bean HS. Types and characteristics of disinfectants. J. Appl. Bacteriol. 1967;30:6-16.
412. Russell AD, Hugo WB, Ayliffe GAJ. Principles and Practice of Disinfection, Preservation and Sterilization. Oxford, England: Blackwell Scientific Publications, 1999.
413. Russell AD. Factors influencing the efficacy of germicides. In: Rutala WA, ed. Disinfection, sterilization and antisepsis: Principles, practices, challenges, and new research. Washington DC: Association for Professionals in Infection Control and Epidemiology, 2004:162-70.
414. Gillis RJ, Schmidt WC. Scanning electron microscopy of spores on inoculated product surfaces. MD 1983:46-9.
415. Favero MS, Petersen NJ, Carson LA, Bond WW, Hindman SH. Gram-negative water bacteria in hemodialysis systems. Health Lab. Sci. 1975;12:321-34.
416. Rutala WA, Cole EC. Ineffectiveness of hospital disinfectants against bacteria: a collaborative study. Infect. Control 1987;8:501-6.
417. Favero MS. Naturally occurring microrganisms and their resistance to physical and chemical agents. In: Rutala WA, ed. Disinfection, sterilization and antisepsis: Principles, practices, challenges, and new research. Washington DC: Association for Professionals in Infection Control and Epidemiology, 2004:1-14.
418. Lee DH, Miles RJ, Perry BF. The mycoplasmacidal properties of sodium hypochlorite. J. Hyg. (Lond). 1985;95:243-53.
419. Scott GH, Williams JC. Susceptibility of *Coxiella burnetii* to chemical disinfectants. Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci. 1990;590:291-6.
420. Russell AD. Factors influencing the efficacy of antimicrobial agents. In: Russell AD, Hugo WB, Ayliffe GAJ, eds. Principles and practice of disinfection, preservation and sterilization. Oxford: Blackwell Science, 1999:95-123.
421. Rutala WA. Selection and use of disinfectants in healthcare. In: Mayhall CG, ed. Infect. Control and Hosp. Epidemiol. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 1999:1161-87.
422. Lewis DL, Arens M. Resistance of microorganisms to disinfection in dental and medical devices. Nat. Med. 1995;1:956-8.
423. Muscarella LF. Sterilizing dental equipment. Nat. Med. 1995;1:1223-5.
424. Abbott CF, Cockton J, Jones W. Resistance of crystalline substances to gas sterilization. J. Pharm. Pharmacol. 1956;8:709-20.
425. Doyle JE, Ernst RR. Resistance of *Bacillus subtilis* var. *niger* spores occluded in water-insoluble crystals to three sterilization agents. Appl. Microbiol. 1967;15:726-30.
426. Jacobs P. Cleaning: Principles, methods and benefits. In: Rutala WA, ed. Disinfection, sterilization, and antisepsis in healthcare. Champlain, New York: Polyscience Publications, 1998:165-81.
427. Gorham RA, Jacobs P, Roberts CG. Laboratory artifacts due to protein and salt crystals on the inactivation of *Bacillus stearothermophilus*. J. Hosp. Infect. 1998;40:abstract P.9.2.2.
428. Cole EC, Rutala WA, Carson JL, Alfano EM. *Pseudomonas* pellicle in disinfectant testing: electron microscopy, pellicle removal, and effect on test results. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 1989;55:511-3.
429. Anderson RL, Holland BW, Carr JK, Bond WW, Favero MS. Effect of disinfectants on pseudomonads colonized on the interior surface of PVC pipes. Am. J. Public Health 1990;80:17-21.
430. Anderson RL, Vess RW, Carr JH, Bond WW, Panlilio AL, Favero MS. Investigations of intrinsic *Pseudomonas cepacia* contamination in commercially manufactured povidone-iodine. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1991;12:297-302.
431. LeChevallier MW, Cawthon CD, Lee RG. Inactivation of biofilm bacteria. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 1988;54:2492-9.
432. LeChevallier MW, Cawthon CD, Lee RG. Factors promoting survival of bacteria in chlorinated water supplies. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 1988;54:649-54.
433. Costerton JS, Steward PS, Greenberg EP. Bacterial biofilms: a common cause of persistent infections. Science 1999;284:1318-22.
434. Donlan RM, Costerton JW. Biofilms: Survival mechanisms of clinically relevant mirocorganisms. Clin. Microbiol. Rev. 2002;15:167-93.
435. Dunne WM. Bacterial adhesion: Seen any good biofilms lately? Clin. Microbiol. Rev. 2002;15:155-66.
436. Vickery K, Pajkos A, Cossart Y. Removal of biofilm from endoscopes: Evaluation of detergent efficiency.

Am. J. Infect. Control 2004;32:170-6.
437. Marion K, Freney J, James G, Bergeron E, Renaud FNR, Costerton JW. Using an efficient biofilm detaching agent: An essential step for the improvement of endoscope reprocessing protocols. J. Hosp. Infect. 2006;In press.
438. Marion-Ferey K, Pasmore M, Stoodley P, Wilson S, Husson GP, Costerton JW. Biofilm removal from silicone tubing: an assessment of the efficacy of dialysis machine decontamination procedures using an in vitro model. J. Hosp. Infect. 2003;53:64-71.
439. Brown ML, Aldrich HC, Gauthier JJ. Relationship between glycocalyx and povidone-iodine resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* (ATCC 27853) biofilms. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 1995;61:187-93.
440. Price D, Ahearn DG. Incidence and persistence of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* in whirlpools. J. Clin. Microbiol. 1988;26:1650-4.
441. Anonymous. Dental Unit Waterlines: Approaching the Year 2000. ADA Council on Scientific Affairs. JADA 1999;130:1653-64.
442. Donlan RM. Biofilms: a source of infection? In: Rutala WA, ed. Disinfection, sterilization and antisepsis: principles and practices in healthcare facilities. Washington, DC: Association for Professional in Infection Control and Epidemiology, 2001:219-26.
443. Loukili NH, Zink E, Grandadam S, Bientz M, Meunier O. Effectiveness of detergent-disinfecting agents on *Escherichia coli* 54127 biofilm. J. Hosp. Infect. 2004;57:175-8.
444. Johansen C, Falholt P, Gram L. Enzymatic removal and disinfection of bacterial biofilms. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 1997;63:3724-8.
445. Reichert M. Preparation of supplies for terminal sterilization. In: Reichert M, Young JH, eds. Sterilization technology for the health care facility. Gaithersburg, MD: Aspen Publication, 1997:36-50.
446. Miller CH, Riggen SD, Sheldrake MA, Neeb JM. Presence of microorganisms in used ultrasonic cleaning solutions. Am. J. Dent. 1993;6:27-31.
447. Jatzwauk L, Schone H, Pietsch H. How to improve instrument disinfection by ultrasound. J. Hosp. Infect. 2001;48 (Supple):S80-S83.
448. Richburg FA, Reidy JJ, Apple DJ, Olson RJ. Sterile hypopyon secondary to ultrasonic cleaning solution. J. Cataract Refract. Surg. 1986;12:248-51.
449. Schultz JK. Decontamination alternative. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1990;11:8-9.
450. Rutala WA, Shafer KM. General information on cleaning, disinfection, and sterilization. In: Pfeiffer JA, ed. APIC infection control and applied epidemiology: principles and practice,. St. Louis: Mosby, 1996:15.1-15.17.
451. Leonard DL, Mills SE. Comparison of automated instrument cleaning: preliminary results. Infect. Control Steril. Technol. 1997:20-23, 26-28.
452. Ransjo U, Engstrom L, Hakansson P, et al. A test for cleaning and disinfection processes in a washer-disinfector. APMIS 2001;109:299-304.
453. American Society for Hospital Central Service Personnel. Training manual for central service technicians. Chicago: American Hospital Association, 2001:1-271.
454. Ninemeier JD. Central service technical manual. Chicago: International Association of Healthcare Central Service Materiel Management, 1998.
455. Reichert M, Young JH. Sterilization technology for the health care facility. Gaithersburg: Aspen Publication, 1997:307.
456. Vesley D, Norlien KG, Nelson B, Ott B, Streifel AJ. Significant factors in the disinfection and sterilization of flexible endoscopes. Am. J. Infect. Control 1992;20:291-300.
457. Roberts CG. Studies on the bioburden on medical devices and the importance of cleaning. In: Rutala WA, ed. Disinfection, sterilization and antisepsis: principles and practices in healthcare facilities. Washington, DC: Association for Professional in Infection Control and Epidemiology, 2001:63-9.
458. Baxter RL, Baxter HC, Campbell GA, et al. Quantitaive analysis of residual protein contamination on reprocessed surgical instruments. J. Hosp. Infect. 2006;63:439-44.
459. Murdoch H, Taylor D, Dickinson J, et al. Surface decontamination of surgical instruments: An ongoing dilemma. J. Hosp. Infect. 2006;63:432-8.
460. Alfa MJ, Nemes R. Manual versus automated methods for cleaning reusable accessory devices used for minimally invasine surgical procedures. J. Hosp. Infect. 2004;58:50-8.
461. Alfa MJ, Nemes R, Olson N, Mulaire A. Manual methods are suboptimal compared with automated

methods for cleaning of single-use biopsy forceps. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol 2006;27:841-6.
462. Lee CH, Cheng SM, Humar A, et al. Acute febrile reactions with hypotension temporally associated with the introduction of a concentrated bioenzyme preparation in the cleaning and sterilization process of endomyocardial bioptones. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 2000;21:102.
463. Hutchisson B, LeBlanc C. The truth and consequences of enzymatic detergents. Gastroenterol. Nurs. 2005;28:372-6.
464. Zuhlsdorf B EM, Floss H, Martiny H,. Cleaning efficacy of nine different cleaners in a washer-disinfector designed for flexible endoscopes. J. Hosp. Infect. 2002;52:206-11.
465. Merritt K, Hitchins VM, Brown SA. Safety and cleaning of medical materials and devices. J. Biomed. Mater. Res. 2000;53:131-6.
466. Babb JR, Bradley CR. Endoscope decontamination: where do we go from here? J. Hosp. Infect. 1995;30:543-51.
467. Zuhlsdorf B, Floss H, Martiny H. Efficacy of 10 different cleaning processes in a washer-disinfector for flexible endoscopes. J. Hosp. Infect. 2004;56:305-11.
468. Alfa MJ, Jackson M. A new hydrogen peroxide-based medical-device detergent with germicidal properties: Comparison with enzymatic cleaners. Am. J. Infect. Control 2001;29:168-77.
469. Alfa MJ, DeGagne P, Olson N, Puchalski T. Comparison of ion plasma, vaporized hydrogen peroxide and 100% ethylene oxide sterilizers to the 12/88 ethylene oxide gas sterilizer. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1996;17:92-100.
470. Alfa MJ. Flexible endoscope reprocessing. Infect. Control Steril. Technol. 1997;3:26-36.
471. Alfa MJ, Degagne P, Olson N. Worst-case soiling levels for patient-used flexible endoscopes before and after cleaning. Am. J. Infect. Control 1999;27:392-401.
472. Rutala WA, Weber DJ. Low-temperature sterilization technology: Do we need to redefine sterilization? Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1996;17:89-91.
473. Dancer SJ. How do we assess hospital cleaning? A proposal for microbiological standards for surface hygiene in hospitals. J. Hosp. Infect. 2004;56:10-5.
474. Pfeifer M. Standardised test soil blood 1:Composition, preparation, application. Zentr. Steril. 1998;6:381-5.
475. Pfeifer M. Blood as a soil on surgical instruments: Chemical profile, cleaning, detection. Zentr. Steril. 1998;6:304-10.
476. Fengier TW, Pahike H, Bisson S, Michels W. Are processed surgical instruments free of protein? Zentr. Steril. 2001;9:20-32.
477. Takashina M. Application of a bioluminescent method for checking cleaning results. Zentr. Steril. 2001;9:248-58.
478. Lipscomb IP, Sihota AK, Botham M, Harris KL, Keevil CW. Rapid method for the sensitive detection of protein contamination on surgical instruments. J. Hosp. Infect. 2006;62:141-8.
479. Malik RE, Cooper RA, Griffith CJ. Use of audit tools to evaluate the efficacy of cleaning systems in hospitals. Am. J. Infect. Control 2003;31:181-7.
480. Hansen KS. Occupational dermatoses in hospital cleaning women. Contact Dermatitis 1983;9:343-51.
481. Melli MC, Giorgini S, Sertoli A. Sensitization from contact with ethyl alcohol. Contact Dermatitis 1986;14:315.
482. Spaulding EH. Alcohol as a surgical disinfectant. AORN J. 1964;2:67-71.
483. Morton HE. The relationship of concentration and germicidal efficiency of ethyl alcohol. Ann N.Y. Acad. Sci. 1950;53:191-96.
484. Ali Y, Dolan MJ, Fendler EJ, Larson EL. Alcohols. In: Block SS, ed. Disinfection, sterilization, and preservation. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2001:229-54.
485. Morton HE. Alcohols. In: Block SS, ed. Disinfection, sterilization, and preservation. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1983:225-239.
486. Sykes G. The influence of germicides on the dehydrogenases of *Bact. coli*. Part I. The succinic acid dehydrogenase of *Bact. coli*. J. Hyg. (Camb) 1939;39:463-69.
487. Dagley S, Dawes EA, Morrison GA. Inhibition of growth of *Aerobacter aerogenes*: the mode of action of phenols, alcohols, acetone and ethyl acetate. J. Bacteriol. 1950;60:369-78.
488. Tilley FW, Schaffer JM. Relation between the chemical constitution and germicidal activity of the monohydric alcohols and phenols. J. Bacteriol. 1926;12:303-9.
489. Coulthard CE, Sykes G. The germicidal effect of alcohol with special reference to its action on bacterial

spores. Pharmaceutical J. 1936;137:79-81.
490. Tyler R, Ayliffe GA. A surface test for virucidal activity of disinfectants: preliminary study with herpes virus. J. Hosp. Infect. 1987;9:22-9.
491. Kurtz JB, Lee TW, Parsons AJ. The action of alcohols on rotavirus, astrovirus and enterovirus. J. Hosp. Infect. 1980;1:321-5.
492. Smith CR. Alcohol as a disinfectant against the tubercle bacillus. Public Health Rep. 1947;62:1285-95.
493. Kruse RH, Green TD, Chambers RC, Jones MW. Disinfection of aerosolized pathogenic fungi on laboratory surfaces. 1. Tissue phase. Appl. Microbiol. 1963;11:436-45.
494. Kruse RH, Green TD, Chambers RC, Jones MW. Disinfection of aerosolized pathogenic fungi on laboratory surfaces. II Culture phase. Appl. Microbiol. 1964;12:155-60.
495. Connor CG, Hopkins SL, Salisbury RD. Effectivity of contact lens disinfection systems against *Acanthamoeba culbertsoni*. Optom. Vis. Sci. 1991;68:138-41.
496. Turner NA, Russell AD, Furr JR, Lloyd D. *Acanthamoeba* spp., antimicrobial agents and contact lenses. Sci. Prog. 1999;82:1-8.
497. Nye RN, Mallory TB. A note on the fallacy of using alcohol for the sterilization of surgical instruments. Boston Med. Surg. J. 1923;189:561-3.
498. Frobisher M, Sommermeyer L, Blackwell MJ. Studies on disinfection of clinical thermometers. I. Oral thermometers. Appl. Microbiol. 1973;1:187-94.
499. Sommermeyer L, Frobisher M. Laboratory studies on disinfection of rectal thermometers. Nurs. Res. 1973;2:85-9.
500. Singh D, Kaur H, Gardner WG, Treen LB. Bacterial contamination of hospital pagers. Infect . Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 2002;23:274-6.
501. Embil JM, Zhanel GG, Plourde J, Hoban D. Scissors: A potential source of nosocomial infection. Infect . Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 2002;23:147-51.
502. Zachary KC, Bayne PS, Morrison VJ, Ford DS, Silver LC, Hooper DC. Contamination of gowns, gloves, and stethoscopes with vancomycin-resistant enterococci. Infect . Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 2001;22:560-4.
503. Babb JR, Bradley CR, Deverill CE, Ayliffe GA, Melikian V. Recent advances in the cleaning and disinfection of fibrescopes. J. Hosp. Infect. 1981;2:329-40.
504. Garcia de Cabo A, Martinez Larriba PL, Checa Pinilla J, Guerra Sanz F. A new method of disinfection of the flexible fibrebronchoscope. Thorax 1978;33:270-2.
505. Elson CO, Hattori K, Blackstone MO. Polymicrobial sepsis following endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography. Gastroenterology 1975;69:507-10.
506. Weber DJ, Wilson MB, Rutala WA, Thomann CA. Manual ventilation bags as a source for bacterial colonization of intubated patients. Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 1990;142:892-4.
507. Cavagnolo RZ. Inactivation of herpesvirus on CPR manikins utilizing a currently recommended disinfecting procedure. Infect. Control 1985;6:456-8.
508. Ohara T, Itoh Y, Itoh K. Ultrasound instruments as possible vectors of staphylococcal infection. J. Hosp. Infect. 1998;40:73-7.
509. Talbot GH, Skros M, Provencher M. 70% alcohol disinfection of transducer heads: experimental trials. Infect. Control 1985;6:237-9.
510. Platt R, Lehr JL, Marino S, Munoz A, Nash B, Raemer DB. Safe and cost-effective cleaning of pressure-monitoring transducers. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1988;9:409-16.
511. Beck-Sague CM, Jarvis WR. Epidemic bloodstream infections associated with pressure transducers: a persistent problem. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1989;10:54-9.
512. Chronister CL, Russo P. Effects of disinfecting solutions on tonometer tips. Optom. Vis. Sci. 1990;67:818-21.
513. Lingel NJ, Coffey B. Effects of disinfecting solutions recommended by the Centers for Disease Control on Goldmann tonometer biprisms. J. Am. Optom. Assoc. 1992;63:43-8.
514. Soukiasian SH, Asdourian GK, Weiss JS, Kachadoorian HA. A complication from alcohol-swabbed tonometer tips. Am. J. Ophthalmol. 1988;105:424-5.
515. Jakobsson SW, Rajs J, Jonsson JA, Persson H. Poisoning with sodium hypochlorite solution. Report of a fatal case, supplemented with an experimental and clinico-epidemiological study. Am. J. Forensic Med. Pathol. 1991;12:320-7.
516. Heidemann SM, Goetting MG. Treatment of acute hypoxemic respiratory failure caused by chlorine

exposure. Pediatr. Emerg. Care 1991;7:87-8.
517. Hoy RH. Accidental systemic exposure to sodium hypochlorite (Clorox) during hemodialysis. Am. J. Hosp. Pharm. 1981;38:1512-4.
518. Landau GD, Saunders WH. The effect of chlorine bleach on the esophagus. Arch. Otolaryngol. 1964;80:174-6.
519. French RJ, Tabb HG, Rutledge LJ. Esophageal stenosis produced by ingestion of bleach: report of two cases. South. Med. J. 1970;63:1140-4.
520. Ward MJ, Routledge PA. Hypernatraemia and hyperchloraemic acidosis after bleach ingestion. Hum. Toxicol. 1988;7:37-8.
521. Ingram TA. Response of the human eye to accidental exposure to sodium hypochlorite. J Endodontics 1990;16:235-8.
522. Haag JR, Gieser RG. Effects of swimming pool water on the cornea. JAMA 1983;249:2507-8.
523. Mrvos R, Dean BS, Krenzelok EP. Home exposures to chlorine/chloramine gas: review of 216 cases. South. Med. J. 1993;86:654-7.
524. Reisz GR, Gammon RS. Toxic pneumonitis from mixing household cleaners. Chest 1986;89:49-52.
525. Gapany-Gapanavicius M, Yellin A, Almog S, Tirosh M. Pneumomediastinum. A complication of chlorine exposure from mixing household cleaning agents. JAMA 1982;248:349-50.
526. Hoffman PN, Death JE, Coates D. The stability of sodium hypochlorite solutions. In: Collins CH, Allwood MC, Bloomfield SF, Fox A, eds. Disinfectants: their use and evaluation of effectiveness. London: Academic Press, 1981:77-83.
527. Gamble MR. Hazard: formaldehyde and hypochlorites. Lab. Anim. 1977;11:61.
528. Helms C, Massanari R, Wenzel R, et al. Control of epidemic nosocomial legionellosis: a 5 year progress report on continuous hyperchlorination of a water distribution system. Abstracts of 27th Interscience Conference of Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy, 1987:349, p.158.
529. Environmental Protection Agency. R.E.D. Facts sodium and calcium hypochlorite salts. 1991.
530. Coates D. Comparison of sodium hypochlorite and sodium dichloroisocyanurate disinfectants: neutralization by serum. J. Hosp. Infect. 1988;11:60-7.
531. Coates D. A comparison of sodium hypochlorite and sodium dichloroisocyanurate products. J. Hosp. Infect. 1985;6:31-40.
532. Coates D, Wilson M. Use of sodium dichloroisocyanurate granules for spills of body fluids. J. Hosp. Infect. 1989;13:241-51.
533. Bloomfield SF, Uso EE. The antibacterial properties of sodium hypochlorite and sodium dichloroisocyanurate as hospital disinfectants. J. Hosp. Infect. 1985;6:20-30.
534. Coates D. An evaluation of the use of chlorine dioxide (Tristel One-Shot) in an automated washer/disinfector (Medivator) fitted with a chlorine dioxide generator for decontamination of flexible endoscopes. J. Hosp. Infect. 2001;48:55-65.
535. Isomoto H, Urata M, Kawazoe K, et al. Endoscope disinfection using chlorine dioxide in an automated washer-disinfector. J. Hosp. Infect. 2006;63:298-305.
536. Sampson MN MA. Not all super-oxidized waters are the same. J. Hosp. Infect. 2002;52:227-8.
537. Selkon JB, Babb JR, Morris R. Evaluation of the antimicrobial activity of a new super-oxidized water, Sterilox®, for the disinfection of endoscopes. J. Hosp. Infect. 1999;41:59-70.
538. Fraise AP. Choosing disinfectants. J. Hosp. Infect. 1999;43:255-64.
539. Tanaka H, Hirakata Y, Kaku M, et al. Antimicrobial activity of superoxidized water. J. Hosp. Infect. 1996;34:43-9.
540. Tanaka N, Fujisawa T, Daimon T, Fujiwara K, Yamamoto M, Abe T. The use of electrolyzed solutions for the cleaning and disinfecting of dialyzers. Artif. Organs 2000;24:921-8.
541. Williams ND, Russell AD. The effects of some halogen-containing compounds on *Bacillus subtilis* endospores. J. Appl. Bacteriol. 1991;70:427-36.
542. Babb JR, Bradley CR, Ayliffe GAJ. Sporicidal activity of glutaraldehydes and hypochlorites and other factors influencing their selection for the treatment of medical equipment. J. Hosp. Infect. 1980;1:63-75.
543. Brown DG, Skylis TP, Fekety FR. Comparison of chemical sterilant/disinfectant solutions against spores of *Clostridium difficile*. Abstracts of the American Society for Microbiology, 1983:Q39,267.
544. Grant D, Venneman M, Burns RM. Mycobactericidal activity of Alcide an experimental liquid sterilant. Abstracts of the Annual Meeting of the American Society of Microbiology, 1982: Q101,226.

545. Korich DG, Mead JR, Madore MS, Sinclair NA, Sterling CR. Effects of ozone, chlorine dioxide, chlorine, and monochloramine on *Cryptosporidium parvum* oocyst viability. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 1990;56:1423-8.
546. Griffiths PA, Babb JR, Fraise AP. Mycobactericidal activity of selected disinfectants using a quantitative suspension test. J. Hosp. Infect. 1999;41:111-21.
547. Centers for Disease Control. Bacteremia associated with reuse of disposable hollow-fiber hemodialyzers. MMWR 1986;35:417-8.
548. Bloomfield SF, Miller EA. A comparison of hypochlorite and phenolic disinfectants for disinfection of clean and soiled surfaces and blood spillages. J. Hosp. Infect. 1989;13:231-9.
549. Shetty N, Srinivasan S, Holton J, Ridgway GL. Evaluation of microbicidal activity of a new disinfectant: Sterilox® 2500 against *Clostridium difficile* spores, *Helicobacter pylori*, vancomycin resistant *Enterococcus* species, *Candida albicans* and several *Mycobacterium* species. J. Hosp. Infect. 1999;41:101-5.
550. Urata M, Isomot H, Murase K, et al. Comparison of the microbicidal activities of superoxidized and ozonated water in the disinfection of endoscopes. J Intern Med Res 2003;31:299-306.
551. Tsuji S, Kawano S, Oshita M, et al. Endoscope disinfection using acidic electrolytic water. Endoscopy 1999;31:528-35.
552. Lee JH, Rhee PL, Kim JH, et al. Efficacy of electolyzed acid water in reprocessing patient-used flexible upper endoscopes: Comparison with 2% alkaline glutaraldehyde. J. Gastroenterol. Hepatol. 2004;19:897-904.
553. Centers for Disease Control. Acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS): precautions for clinical and laboratory staffs. MMWR 1982;31:577-80.
554. Garner JS, Simmons BP. Guideline for isolation precautions in hospitals. Infect. Control 1983;4:245-325.
555. Van Bueren J, Simpson RA, Salman H, Farrelly HD, Cookson BD. Inactivation of HIV-1 by chemical disinfectants: sodium hypochlorite. Epidemiol. Infect. 1995;115:567-79.
556. Coates D. Disinfection of spills of body fluids: how effective is a level of 10,000 ppm available chlorine? J. Hosp. Infect. 1991;18:319-22.
557. Chitnis V, Chitnis S, Patil S, Chitnis D. Practical limitations of disinfection of body fluid spills with 10,000 ppm sodium hypochlorite (NaOCl). Am. J. Infect. Control 2004;32:306-8.
558. Anonymous. Recommendations for decontaminating manikins used in cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, 1983 update. Infect . Control 1984;5:399-401.
559. Centers for Disease Control. Use of bleach for disinfection of drug injection equipment. MMWR 1993;42:418-9.
560. Shapshak P, McCoy CB, Rivers JE, et al. Inactivation of human immunodeficiency virus-1 at short time intervals using undiluted bleach. J. Acquir. Immune Defic. Syndr. 1993;6:218-9.
561. Shapshak P, McCoy CB, Shah SM, et al. Preliminary laboratory studies of inactivation of HIV-1 in needles and syringes containing infected blood using undiluted household bleach. J. Acquir. Immune Defic. Syndr. 1994;7:754-9.
562. Brystrom A, Sundqvist G. Bacteriologic evaluation of the effect of 0.5 percent sodium hypochlorite in endodontic therapy. Oral Surg. Oral Med. Oral Pathol. 1983;55:307-12.
563. Favero MJ, Tokars JI, Arduino MJ, Alter MJ. Nosocomial infections associated with hemodialysis. In: Mayhall CG, ed. Infect. Control and Hosp. Epidemiol. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 1999:897-917.
564. Helms CM, Massanari RM, Zeitler R, et al. Legionnaires' disease associated with a hospital water system: a cluster of 24 nosocomial cases. Ann. Intern. Med. 1983;99:172-8.
565. Heffelfinger JD, Kool JL, Fridkin S, et al. Risk of hospital-acquired legionnaires' disease in cities using monchloramine versus other water disinfectants. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol 2003;24:569-74.
566. Moore MR, Pryor M, Fields B, Lucas C, Phelan M, Besser RE. Introduction of monochloramine into a municipal water system: Impact on colonization of buildings by *Legionella spp*. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 2006;72:378-83.
567. Srinivasan A, Bova G, Ross T, et al. A 17-month evaluation of a chlorine dioxide water treatment system to control *Legionella* species in a hospital water supply. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol 2003;24:575-9.
568. Steve L, Goodhart P, Alexander J. Hydrotherapy burn treatment: use of chloramine-T against resistant microorganisms. Arch. Phys. Med. Rehabilit. 1979;60:301-3.

569. Coates D, Wilson M. Powders, composed of chlorine-releasing agent acrylic resin mixtures or based on peroxygen compounds, for spills of body fluids. J. Hosp. Infect. 1992;21:241-52.
570. Tulis JJ. Formaldehyde as a gas. In: Phillips GB, Miller WS, eds. Industrial Sterilization. Durham: Duke University Press, 1972:209-38.
571. Emmons CW. Fungicidal action of some common dsinfectants on two dermatophytes. Arch. Dermatol. Syphil. 1933;28:15-21.
572. McCulloch EC, Costigan S. A comparison of the efficiency of phenol, liquor cresolis, formaldehyde, sodium hypochlorite and sodium hydroxide against *Eberthella typhi* at various temperatures. J. Infect. Dis. 1936;59:281-4.
573. Sagripanti JL, Eklund CA, Trost PA, et al. Comparative sensitivity of 13 species of pathogenic bacteria to seven chemical germicides. Am. J. Infect. Control 1997;25:335-9.
574. NIOSH. Formaldehyde: evidence of carcinogenicity. NIOSH Current Intelligence Bulletin 34. DHEW (NIOSH) Publication No. 81-111. 1981.
575. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. OSHA amends formaldehyde standard. Occupational Safety and Health News 1991:1.
576. Occupational Health and Safety Administration. OSHA Fact Sheet: Formaldehyde: Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 2002.
577. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Air Contaminants Final Rule. Fed. Regist. 1993;58:35338-51.
578. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Formaldehyde: OSHA Fact Sheet: Occupational Safety and Health Administration, 2002.
579. Centers for Disease Control. Occupational exposures to formaldehyde in dialysis units. MMWR 1986;35:399-01.
580. Centers for Disease Control. Formaldehyde exposures in a gross anatomy laboratory - Colorado. MMWR 1983;52:698-700.
581. Tokars JI, Miller ER, Alter MJ, Arduino MJ. National surveillance of dialysis associated diseases in the United States, 1995. ASAIO J. 1998;44:98-107.
582. Favero MS, Alter MJ, Tokars JI, Bland LA. Dialysis-associated disease and their control. In: Bennett JV, Brachman PS, eds. Hospital Infections. Boston: Little, Brown and Company, 1998:357-80.
583. Bland LA, Favero MS. Microbial contamination control strategies for hemodialysis system. Plant, Technology & Safety Management Series: infection control issues in PTSM 1990. Oakbrook Terrace, Illinois.
584. Boucher RM. Potentiated acid 1,5 pentanedial solution--a new chemical sterilizing and disinfecting agent. Am. J. Hosp. Pharm. 1974;31:546-57.
585. Miner NA, McDowell JW, Willcockson GW, Bruckner NI, Stark RL, Whitmore EJ. Antimicrobial and other properties of a new stabilized alkaline glutaraldehyde disinfectant/sterilizer. Am. J. Hosp. Pharm. 1977;34:376-82.
586. Pepper RE. Comparison of the activities and stabilities of alkaline glutaraldehyde sterilizing solutions. Infect. Control 1980;1:90-2.
587. Leach ED. A new synergized glutaraldehyde-phenate sterilizing solution and concentrated disinfectant. Infect. Control 1981;2:26-30.
588. Miner NA, Ross C. Clinical evaluation of ColdSpor, a glutaraldehyde-phenolic disinfectant. Respir. Care 1991;36:104-9.
589. Collins FM, Montalbine V. Mycobactericidal activity of glutaraldehyde solutions. J. Clin. Microbiol. 1976;4:408-12.
590. Masferrer R, Marquez R. Comparison of two activated glutaraldehyde solutions: Cidex Solution and Sonacide. Respir. Care 1977;22:257-62.
591. Jette LP, Ringuette L, Ishak M, Miller M, Saint-Antoine P. Evaluation of three glutaraldehyde-based disinfectants used in endoscopy. J. Hosp. Infect. 1995;30:295-303.
592. Scott EM, Gorman SP. Glutaraldehyde. In: Block SS, ed. Disinfection, sterilization, and preservation. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2001:361-81.
593. Scott EM, Gorman SP. Glutaraldehyde. In: Block SS, ed. Disinfection, Sterilization, and Preservation. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1991:596-616.
594. Stonehill AA, Krop S, Borick PM. Buffered glutaraldehyde - a new chemical sterilizing solution. Am. J.

Hosp. Pharm. 1963;20:458-65.
595. Borick PM, Dondershine FH, Chandler VL. Alkalinized glutaraldehyde, a new antimicrobial agent. J. Pharm. Sci. 1964;53:1273-5.
596. Russell AD. Glutaraldehyde: current status and uses. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1994;15:724-33.
597. Hanson PJ, Bennett J, Jeffries DJ, Collins JV. Enteroviruses, endoscopy and infection control: an applied study. J. Hosp. Infect. 1994;27:61-7.
598. van Klingeren B, Pullen W. Glutaraldehyde resistant mycobacteria from endoscope washers. J. Hosp. Infect. 1993;25:147-9.
599. Griffiths PA, Babb JR, Bradley CR, Fraise AP. Glutaraldehyde-resistant *Mycobacterium chelonae* from endoscope washer disinfectors. J. Appl. Microbiol. 1997;82:519-26.
600. Dauendorffer JN, Laurain C, Weber M, Dailloux M. Evaluation of the bactericidal efficiency of a 2% alkaline glutaraldehyde solution on *Mycobacterium xenopi*. J. Hosp. Infect. 2000;46:73-6.
601. Nomura K, Ogawa M, Miyamoto H, Muratani T, Taniguchi H. Antibiotic susceptibility of glutaraldehyde-tolerant *Mycobacterium chelonae* from bronchoscope washing machines. J. Hosp. Infect. 2004;32:185-8.
602. Webster E, Ribner B, Streed LL, Hutton N. Microbial contamination of activated 2% glutaraldehyde used in high-level disinfection of endoscopes (abstract). Am. J. Infect. Control 1996;24:153.
603. Casemore DP, Blewett DA, Wright SE. Cleaning and disinfection of equipment for gastrointestinal flexible endoscopy: interim recommendations of a Working Party of the British Society of Gastroenterology. Gut 1989;30:1156-7.
604. Laskowski LF, Marr JJ, Spernoga JF, et al. Fastidious mycobacteria grown from porcine prosthetic-heart-valve cultures. N. Engl. J. Med. 1977;297:101-2.
605. Collins FM. Bactericidal activity of alkaline glutaraldehyde solution against a number of atypical mycobacterial species. J. Appl. Bacteriol. 1986;61:247-51.
606. Food and Drug Administration. Sterilants and high level disinfectants cleared by FDA in a 510(k) as of January 30, 2002 with general claims for processing reusable medical and dental devices, htpp://www.fda.gov/cdrh/ode/germlab.html., 2001.
607. Hernandez A, Martro E, Pizo C, et al. In-use evaluation of Perasafe compared with Cidex in fibreoptic bronchoscope disinfection. J. Hosp. Infect. 2003;54:46-52.
608. Leong D, Dorsey G, Klapp M. Dilution of glutaraldehyde by automatic endoscope machine washers: the need for a quality control program. Abstracts of the 14th Annual Educational Conference of Association for Practitioners in Infection Control, 1987:108, p.130.
609. Mbithi JN, Springthorpe VS, Sattar SA, Pacquette M. Bactericidal, virucidal, and mycobactericidal activities of reused alkaline glutaraldehyde in an endoscopy unit. J. Clin. Microbiol. 1993;31:2988-95.
610. Kleier DJ, Averbach RE. Glutaraldehyde nonbiologic monitors. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1990;11:439-41.
611. Kleier DJ, Tucker JE, Averbach RE. Clinical evaluation of glutaraldehyde nonbiologic monitors. Quintessence Int. 1989;20:271-7.
612. Overton D, Burgess JO, Beck B, Matis B. Glutaraldehyde test kits: evaluation for accuracy and range. Gen. Dent. 1989;37:126, 128.
613. Cooke RPD, Goddard SV, Chatterley R, Whymant-Morris A, Cheale J. Monitoring glutaraldehyde dilution in automated washer/disinfectors. J. Hosp. Infect. 2001;48:242-6.
614. Ayliffe GA, Babb JR, Bradley CR. Disinfection of endoscopes. J. Hosp. Infect. 1986;7:296-9.
615. Centers for Disease Control. Federal regulatory action against sporicidin cold sterilizing solution. MMWR 1991;40:880-1.
616. Husni L, Kale E, Climer C, Bostwick B, Parker TF, 3rd. Evaluation of a new disinfectant for dialyzer reuse. Am. J. Kidney Dis. 1989;14:110-8.
617. Townsend TR, Wee SB, Koblin B. An efficacy evaluation of a synergized glutaraldehyde-phenate solution in disinfecting respiratory therapy equipment contaminated during patient use. Infect. Control 1982;3:240-4.
618. Petersen NJ, Carson LA, Doto IL, Aguero SM, Favero MS. Microbiologic evaluation of a new glutaraldehyde-based disinfectant for hemodialysis systems. Trans. Am. Soc. Artif. Intern. Organs 1982;28:287-90.
619. Gundogdu H, Ocal K, Caglikulekci M, Karabiber N, Bayramoglu E, Karahan M. High-level disinfection with 2% alkalinized glutaraldehyde solution for reuse of laparoscopic disposable plastic trocars. J.

Laparoendosc. Adv. Surg. Techniques. Part A 1998;8:47-52.
620. Castelli M, Qizilbash A, Seaton T. Post-colonoscopy proctitis. Am. J. Gastroenterol. 1986;81:887.
621. Jonas G, Mahoney A, Murray J, Gertler S. Chemical colitis due to endoscope cleaning solutions: a mimic of pseudomembranous colitis. Gastroenterology 1988;95:1403-8.
622. Levine DS. Proctitis following colonoscopy. Gastrointest. Endosc. 1988;34:269-72.
623. Riney S, Grimes M, Khalife K, Warbasse L, Massanari M. Diarrhea associated with disinfection of sigmoidoscopes. [abstract]. Am J Infect Control 1991;19:109.
624. Durante L, Zulty JC, Israel E, et al. Investigation of an outbreak of bloody diarrhea: association with endoscopic cleaning solution and demonstration of lesions in an animal model. Am. J. Med. 1992;92:476-80.
625. Burtin P, Ruget O, Petit R, Boyer J. Glutaraldehyde-induced proctitis after endorectal ultrasound examination: a higher risk of incidence than expected? Gastrointest. Endosc. 1993;39:859-60.
626. Babb RR, Paaso BT. Glutaraldehyde proctitis. West. J. Med. 1995;163:477-8.
627. Ryan CK, Potter GD. Disinfectant colitis. Rinse as well as you wash. J. Clin. Gastroenterol. 1995;21:6-9.
628. Rozen P, Somjen GJ, Baratz M, Kimel R, Arber N, Gilat T. Endoscope-induced colitis: description, probable cause by glutaraldehyde, and prevention. Gastrointest. Endosc. 1994;40:547-53.
629. West AB, Kuan SF, Bennick M, Lagarde S. Glutaraldehyde colitis following endoscopy: clinical and pathological features and investigation of an outbreak. Gastroenterology 1995;108:1250-5.
630. Dolce P, Gourdeau M, April N, Bernard PM. Outbreak of glutaraldehyde-induced proctocolitis. Am. J. Infect. Control 1995;23:34-9.
631. Farina A, Fievet MH, Plassart F, Menet MC, Thuillier A. Residual glutaraldehyde levels in fiberoptic endoscopes: measurement and implications for patient toxicity. J. Hosp. Infect. 1999;43:293-7.
632. Dailey JR, Parnes RE, Aminlari A. Glutaraldehyde keratopathy. Am. J. Ophthalmol. 1993;115:256-8.
633. Courtright P, Lewallen S, Holland SP, Wendt TM. Corneal decompensation after cataract surgery. An outbreak investigation in Asia. Ophthalmology 1995;102:1461-5.
634. Leinster P, Baum JM, Baxter PJ. An assessment of exposure to glutaraldehyde in hospitals: typical exposure levels and recommended control measures. Br. J. Ind. Med. 1993;50:107-11.
635. Beauchamp RO, St Clair MB, Fennell TR, Clarke DO, Morgan KT. A critical review of the toxicology of glutaraldehyde. Crit. Rev. Toxicol. 1992;22:143-74.
636. Corrado OJ, Osman J, Davies RJ. Asthma and rhinitis after exposure to glutaraldehyde in endoscopy units. Hum. Toxicol. 1986;5:325-8.
637. Norback D. Skin and respiratory symptoms from exposure to alkaline glutaraldehyde in medical services. Scand. J. Work, Environ. Health 1988;14:366-71.
638. Mwaniki DL, Guthua SW. Occupational exposure to glutaraldehyde in tropical climates. Lancet 1992;340:1476-7.
639. Centers for Disease Control. Symptoms of irritation associated with exposure to glutaraldehyde. MMWR 1987;36:190-1.
640. Wiggins P, McCurdy SA, Zeidenberg W. Epistaxis due to glutaraldehyde exposure. J. Occup. Med. 1989;31:854-6.
641. Di Prima T, De Pasquale R, Nigro M. Contact dermatitis from glutaraldehyde. Contact Dermatitis 1988;19:219-20.
642. Fowler JF, Jr. Allergic contact dermatitis from glutaraldehyde exposure. J. Occup. Med. 1989;31:852-3.
643. Fisher AA. Allergic contact dermatitis of the hands from Sporicidin (glutaraldehyde-phenate) used to disinfect endoscopes. Cutis 1990;45:227-8.
644. Nethercott JR, Holness DL, Page E. Occupational contact dermatitis due to glutaraldehyde in health care workers. Contact Dermatitis 1988;18:193-6.
645. Gannon PF, Bright P, Campbell M, O'Hickey SP, Burge PS. Occupational asthma due to glutaraldehyde and formaldehyde in endoscopy and x ray departments. Thorax 1995;50:156-9.
646. Chan-Yeung M, McMurren T, Catonio-Begley F, Lam S. Occupational asthma in a technologist exposed to glutaraldehyde. J. Allergy Clin. Immunol. 1993;91:974-8.
647. Schnuch A, Uter W, Geier J, Frosch PJ, Rustemeyer T. Contact allergies in healthcare workers. Results from the IVDK. Acta Derm. Venereol. 1998;78:358-63.
648. Wellons SL, Trawick EG, Stowers MF, Jordan SL, Wass TL. Laboratory and hospital evaluation of four personal monitoring methods for glutaraldehyde in ambient air. Am. Ind. Hyg. Assoc. J. 1998;59:96-103.

649. Newman MA, Kachuba JB. Glutaraldehyde: a potential health risk to nurses. Gastroenterol. Nurs. 1992;14:296-300, discussion 300-1.
650. Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation. Safe use and handling of glutaraldehyde-based products in healthcare facilities. Arlington, VA: AAMI, 1995.
651. Anonymous. Glutaraldehyde. New York: Occupational Health Services, Inc., 1992.
652. Rutala WA, Hamory BH. Expanding role of hospital epidemiology: employee health--chemical exposure in the health care setting. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1989;10:261-6.
653. Turner FJ. Hydrogen peroxide and other oxidant disinfectants. In: Block SS, ed. Disinfection, sterilization, and preservation. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1983:240-50.
654. Block SS. Peroxygen compounds. In: Block SS, ed. Disinfection, sterilization, and preservation. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2001:185-204.
655. Sattar SA, Springthorpe VS, Rochon M. A product based on accelerated and stabilized hydrogen peroxide: Evidence for broad-spectrum germicidal activity. Canadian J Infect Control 1998 (Winter):123-30.
656. Omidbakhsh N, Sattar SA. Broad-spectrum microbicidal activity, toxicologic assessment, and materials compatibility of a new generation of accelerated hydrogen peroxide-based environmental surface disinfectant. Am. J. Infect. Control 2006;34:251-7.
657. Schaeffer AJ, Jones JM, Amundsen SK. Bacterial effect of hydrogen peroxide on urinary tract pathogens. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 1980;40:337-40.
658. Wardle MD, Renninger GM. Bactericidal effect of hydrogen peroxide on spacecraft isolates. Appl. Microbiol. 1975;30:710-1.
659. Sagripanti JL, Bonifacino A. Comparative sporicidal effect of liquid chemical germicides on three medical devices contaminated with spores of *Bacillus subtilis*. Am. J. Infect. Control 1996;24:364-71.
660. Sagripanti JL, Bonifacino A. Effects of salt and serum on the sporicidal activity of liquid disinfectants. J. AOAC Int. 1997;80:1198-207.
661. Saurina G, Landman D, Quale JM. Activity of disinfectants against vancomycin-resistant *Enterococcus faecium*. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1997;18:345-7.
662. Kilvington S. Moist-heat disinfection of *Acanthamoeba* cysts. Rev. Infect. Dis. 1991;13:S418.
663. Sattar SA, Adegbunrin O, Ramirez J. Combined application of simulated reuse and quantitative carrier test to assess high-level disinfection: Experiments with an accelerated hydrogen peroxide-based formulation. Am. J. Infect. Control 2002;30:449-57.
664. Leaper S. Influence of temperature on the synergistic sporicidal effect of peracetic acid plus hydrogen peroxide in *Bacillus subtilis* SA22(NCA 72-52). Food Microbiol. 1984;1:199-203.
665. Mentel R, Schmidt J. Investigations on rhinovirus inactivation by hydrogen peroxide. Acta Virol. 1973;17:351-4.
666. Sattar SA. Effect of liquid chemical germicides on mycobacteria including multi-drug resistant isolates of *Mycobacteria tuberculosis*. Abstracts of the 37th Interscience Conference on Antimicrobial Agents of Chemotherapy; September 28-October 1, 1997; Toronto, Ontario, Canada; E166., 1997.
667. Reckitt & Colman. Sporox sterilant and high-level disinfectant technical report. Montvale, NJ: Reckitt & Colman, 1997:1-12.
668. Sattar SA, Taylor YE, Paquette M, Rubino J. In-hospital evaluation of 7.5% hydrogen peroxide as a disinfectant for flexible endoscopes. Can. J. Infect. Control 1996;11:51-4.
669. Hobson DW, Seal LA. Evaluation of a novel, rapid-acting, sterilizing solution at room temperature. Am. J. Infect. Control 2000;28:370-5.
670. Anonymous. Hydrogen peroxide, ACS reagent. Vol. 2001: Sigma Product Information Sheet, http://www.sigma.sial.com/sigma/proddata/h0904.htm.
671. Silvany RE, Dougherty JM, McCulley JP, Wood TS, Bowman RW, Moore MB. The effect of currently available contact lens disinfection systems on *Acanthamoeba castellanii* and *Acanthamoeba polyphaga*. Ophthalmology 1990;97:286-90.
672. Moore MB. *Acanthamoeba keratitis* and contact lens wear: the patient is at fault. Cornea 1990;9:S33-5; discussion S39-40.
673. Judd PA, Tomlin PJ, Whitby JL, Inglis TC, Robinson JS. Disinfection of ventilators by ultrasonic nebulisation. Lancet 1968;2:1019-20.
674. Levenson JE. Corneal damage from improperly cleaned tonometer tips. Arch. Ophthalmol. 1989;107:1117.
675. Thompson RL, Haley CE, Searcy MA, et al. Catheter-associated bacteriuria. Failure to reduce attack rates

using periodic instillations of a disinfectant into urinary drainage systems. JAMA 1984;251:747-51.
676. Bilotta JJ, Waye JD. Hydrogen peroxide enteritis: the "snow white" sign. Gastrointest. Endosc. 1989;35:428-30.
677. Gottardi W. Iodine and iodine compounds. In: Block SS, ed. Disinfection, sterilization, and preservation. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1991:152-66.
678. Gottardi W. Iodine and iodine compounds. In: Block SS, ed. Disinfection, sterilization, and preservation. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2001:159-84.
679. Craven DE, Moody B, Connolly MG, Kollisch NR, Stottmeier KD, McCabe WR. Pseudobacteremia caused by povidone-iodine solution contaminated with *Pseudomonas cepacia*. N. Engl. J. Med. 1981;305:621-3.
680. Berkelman RL, Lewin S, Allen JR, et al. Pseudobacteremia attributed to contamination of povidone-iodine with *Pseudomonas cepacia*. Ann. Intern. Med. 1981;95:32-6.
681. Parrott PL, Terry PM, Whitworth EN, et al. *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* peritonitis associated with contaminated poloxamer-iodine solution. Lancet 1982;2:683-5.
682. Favero MS. Iodine--champagne in a tin cup. Infect. Control 1982;3:30-2.
683. Berkelman RL, Holland BW, Anderson RL. Increased bactericidal activity of dilute preparations of povidone-iodine solutions. J. Clin. Microbiol. 1982;15:635-9.
684. Chang SL. Modern concept of disinfection. J. Sanit. Eng. Div. Proc. Am. Soc. Civ. Eng. 1971:689-705.
685. Wallbank AM, Drulak M, Poffenroth L, Barnes C, Kay C, Lebtag I. Wescodyne: lack of activity against poliovirus in the presence of organic matter. Health Lab. Sci. 1978;15:133-7.
686. Carson JA, Favero MS. Comparative resistance of nontuberculous mycobacteria to iodophor germicides. Abstracts of the Annual Meeting of the American Society for Microbiology, 1984:Q101, p.221.
687. Medcom. Medcom Frequently Asked Questions. www.medcompnet.com/faq/faq/html, 2000.
688. Simons C, Walsh SE, Maillard JY, Russell AD. A note: ortho-phthalaldehyde: proposed mechanism of action of a new antimicrobial agent. Lett. Appl. Microbiol. 2000;31:299-302.
689. Walsh SE, Maillard JY, Simons C, Russell AD. Studies on the mechanisms of the antibacterial action of ortho-phthalaldehyde. J. Appl. Microbiol. 1999;87:702-10.
690. Fraud S, Hann AC, Maillard J-Y, Russell AD. Effects of ortho-phthalaldehyde, glutaraldehyde and chlorhexidine diacetate on *Mycobacterium chelonae* and *Mycobacterium abscessus* strains with modified permeability. J. Antimicrob. Chemother. 2003;51:575-84.
691. Cabrera-Martinez RM, Setlow B, Setlow P. Studies on the mechanisms of the sporicidal action of ortho-phthalaldehyde. J. Appl. Microbiol. 2002;92:675-80.
692. Gordon MD, Ezzell RJ, Bruckner NI, Ascenzi JM. Enhancement of mycobactericidal activity of glutaraldehyde with α,ß-unsaturated and aromatic aldehydes. J. Indust. Microbiol. 1994;13:77-82.
693. Gregory AW, Schaalje GB, Smart JD, Robison RA. The mycobactericidal efficacy of ortho-phthalaldehyde and the comparative resistances of *Mycobacterium bovis*, *Mycobacterium terrae*, and *Mycobacterium chelonae*. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1999;20:324-30.
694. Walsh SE, Maillard JY, Russell AD. Ortho-phthalaldehyde: a possible alternative to glutaraldehyde for high level disinfection. J. Appl. Microbiol. 1999;86:1039-46.
695. Roberts CG, Chan Myers H. Mycobactericidal activity of dilute ortho-phthalaldehyde solutions. In: Abstracts in Environmental and General Applied Microbiology, Q-265, ASM 98th General Meeting, Atlanta, Georgia, USA, 1998:464-5.
696. Chan-Myers H. Sporicidal activity of ortho-phthalaldehyde as a function of temperature (abstract). Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 2000;21:101.
697. Chan-Myers H, Roberts C. Effect of temperature and organic soil concentration on biocidal activity of ortho-phthalaldehyde solution (abstract). 2000 Education Meeting of the Association for Professional in Infection Control and Epidemiology, Minneapolis, MN, 2000:31.
698. Bruckner NI, Gordon MD, Howell RG. Odorless aromatic dialdehyde disinfecting and sterilizing composition. US Patent 4,851,449. July, 1989.
699. McDonnell G, Pretzer D. New and developing chemical antimicrobials. In: Block SS, ed. Disinfection, sterilization, and preservation. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2001:431-43.
700. Fraud S, Maillard J-Y, Russell AD. Comparison of the mycobactericidal activity of ortho-phthalaldehyde, glutaraldehyde, and other dialdehydes by a quantitative suspension test. J. Hosp. Infect. 2001;48:214-21.

701. Sattar SA, Springthorpe VS. New methods for efficacy testing of disinfectants and antiseptics. In: Rutala WA, ed. Disinfection, sterilization and antisepsis: principles and practices in healthcare facilities. Washington, DC: Association for Professional in Infection Control and Epidemiology, 2001:174-86.
702. Walsh SE, Maillard J-Y, Russell AD, Hann AC. Possible mechanisms for the relative efficiacies of ortho-phthalaldehyde and glutaraldehyde aganst glutaradehyde-resistant *Mycobacterium chelonae*. J. Appl. Microbiol. 2001;91:80-92.
703. Herruzo-Cabrera R, Vizcaino-Alcaide MJ, Rodriquez J. Comparison of the microbicidal efficacy on germ carriers of several tertiary amine compounds with ortho-phthalaldehyde and Perasafe. J. Hosp. Infect. 2006;63:73-8.
704. Herruzo-Cabrera R, Vizcaino-Alcaide MJ, Fernandez-Acenero MJ. The influence of laboratory adaptation on test strains, such as *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, in the evaluation of the antimicrobial efficacy of ortho-phthalaldehyde. J. Hosp. Infect. 2004;57:217-22.
705. Favero MS. Naturally occurring microorganisms and their resistance to physical and chemical agents. In: Rutala WA, ed. Disinfection, sterilization and antisepsis: Principles, practices, challenges, and new research. Washington, DC: Association for Professionals in Infection Control and Epidemiology, 2004:1-15.
706. Cooke RPD, Goddard SV, Whymant-Morris A, Sherwood J, Chatterly R. An evaluation of Cidex OPA (0.55% ortho-phthalaldehyde) as an alternative to 2% glutaraldehyde for high-level disinfection of endoscopes. J. Hosp. Infect. 2003;54:226-31.
707. Streckenbach SC, Alston TA. Perioral stains after ortho-phthalaldehyde disinfectioon of echo probes. Anesthesiol 2003;99:1032.
708. Wardle E, Jones D. Determination of rinsing volumes following manual endoscope disinfection with ortho-phthalaldehyde (OPA). J Gastroenterol Nurses College Australia 2003;January:7-9.
709. Sokol WN. Nine episodes of anaphylaxis following cytoscopy caused by Cidex OPA (ortho-phthalaldehyde) high-level disinfectant in 4 patients after cystoscopy. J. Allergy Clin. Immunol. 2004;114:392-7.
710. Hession SM. Endoscopic disinfection by ortho-phthalaldehyde in a clinical setting: An evaluation of reprocessing time and costs compared with glutaraldehyde. Gastroenterol. Nurs. 2003;26:110-4.
711. Tucker RC, Lestini BJ, Marchant RE. Surface analysis of clinically used expanded PTFE endoscopic tubing treated by the STERIS PROCESS. ASAIO J. 1996;42:306-13.
712. Hernandez A, Martro E, Matas L, Ausina V. In-vitro evaluation of Pearsafe compared with 2% alkaline glutaraldehyde against *Mycobacterium* spp. J. Hosp. Infect. 2003;54:52-6.
713. Vizcaino-Alcaide MJ, Herruzo-Cabrera R, Fernandez-Acenero MJ. Comparison of the disinfectant efficacy of Persafe and 2% glutaraldehyde in in vitro tests. J. Hosp. Infect. 2003;53:124-8.
714. Lensing HH, Oei HL. Investigations on the sporicidal and fungicidal activity of disinfectants. Zentralblatt fur Bakteriologie, Mikrobiologie und Hygiene - 1 - Abt - Originale B, Hygiene 1985;181:487-95.
715. Sagripanti JL, Bonifacino A. Comparative sporicidal effects of liquid chemical agents. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 1996;62:545-51.
716. Crow S. Peracetic acid sterilization: a timely development for a busy healthcare industry. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1992;13:111-3.
717. Malchesky PS. Medical applications of peracetic acid. In: Block SS, ed. Disinfection, sterilization, and preservation. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2001:979-96.
718. Mannion PT. The use of peracetic acid for the reprocessing of flexible endoscopes and rigid cystoscopes and laparoscopes. J. Hosp. Infect. 1995;29:313-5.
719. Bradley CR, Babb JR, Ayliffe GA. Evaluation of the Steris System 1 Peracetic Acid Endoscope Processor. J. Hosp. Infect. 1995;29:143-51.
720. Duc DL, Ribiollet A, Dode X, Ducel G, Marchetti B, Calop J. Evaluation of the microbicidal efficacy of Steris System I for digestive endoscopes using GERMANDE and ASTM validation protocols. J. Hosp. Infect. 2001;48:135-41.
721. Alfa MJ, Olson N, Degagne P, Hizon R. New low temperature sterilization technologies: microbicidal activity and clinical efficacy. In: Rutala WA, ed. Disinfection, sterilization, and antisepsis in healthcare. Champlain, New York: Polyscience Publications, 1998:67-78.
722. Alfa MJ, DeGagne P, Olson N, Hizon R. Comparison of liquid chemical sterilization with peracetic acid and ethylene oxide sterilization for long narrow lumens. Am. J. Infect. Control 1998;26:469-77.

723. Seballos RJ, Walsh AL, Mehta AC. Clinical evaluation of a liquid chemical sterilization system for flexible bronchoscopes. J. Bronch. 1995;2:192-99.
724. Wallace CG, Agee PM, Demicco DD. Liquid chemical sterilization using peracetic acid. An alternative approach to endoscope processing. ASAIO J. 1995;41:151-4.
725. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Bronchoscopy-related infections and pseudoinfections - New York, 1996 and 1998. MMWR 1999;48:557-60.
726. Middleton AM, Chadwick MV, Gaya H. Disinfection of bronchoscopes, contaminated in vitro with *Mycobacterium tuberculosis, Mycobacterium avium-intracellulare* and *Mycobacterium chelonae* in sputum, using stabilized, buffered peracetic acid solution ('Nu-Cidex'). J. Hosp. Infect. 1997;37:137-43.
727. Holton J, Shetty N. In-use stability of Nu-Cidex. J. Hosp. Infect. 1997;35:245-8.
728. Alasri A, Roques C, Michel G, Cabassud C, Aptel P. Bactericidal properties of peracetic acid and hydrogen peroxide, alone and in combination, and chlorine and formaldehyde against bacterial water strains. Can. J. Microbiol. 1992;38:635-42.
729. Stanley P. Destruction of a glutaraldehyde-resistant mycobacterium by a per-oxygen disinfectant. (Abstract). Am. J. Infect. Control 1998;26:185.
730. Fleming SJ, Foreman K, Shanley K, Mihrshahi R, Siskind V. Dialyser reprocessing with Renalin. Am. J. Nephrol. 1991;11:27-31.
731. Kahn G. Depigmentation caused by phenolic detergent germicides. Arch. Dermatol. 1970;102:177-87.
732. Prindle RF. Phenolic compounds. In: Block SS, ed. Disinfection, sterilization, and preservation. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1983:197-224.
733. Hegna IK. A comparative investigation of the bactericidal and fungicidal effects of three phenolic disinfectants. J. Appl. Bacteriol. 1977;43:177-81.
734. Hegna IK. An examination of the effect of three phenolic disinfectants on *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. J. Appl. Bacteriol. 1977;43:183-7.
735. Bergan T, Lystad A. Antitubercular action of disinfectants. J. Appl. Bacteriol. 1971;34:751-6.
736. Narang HK, Codd AA. Action of commonly used disinfectants against enteroviruses. J. Hosp. Infect. 1983;4:209-12.
737. Cole EC, Rutala WA, Samsa GP. Disinfectant testing using a modified use-dilution method: collaborative study. J. Assoc. Off. Anal. Chem. 1988;71:1187-94.
738. Goddard PA, McCue KA. Phenolic compounds. In: Block SS, ed. Disinfection, sterilization, and preservation. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2001:255-81.
739. Wysowski DK, Flynt JW, Jr., Goldfield M, Altman R, Davis AT. Epidemic neonatal hyperbilirubinemia and use of a phenolic disinfectant detergent. Pediatrics 1978;61:165-70.
740. Doan HM, Keith L, Shennan AT. Phenol and neonatal jaundice. Pediatrics 1979;64:324-5.
741. Shickman MD, Guze LB, Pearce ML. Bacteremia following cardiac catheterization. N. Engl. J. Med. 1959;260:1164-6.
742. Ehrenkranz NJ, Bolyard EA, Wiener M, Cleary TJ. Antibiotic-sensitive *Serratia marcescens* infections complicating cardiopulmonary operations: contaminated disinfectant as a reservoir. Lancet 1980;2:1289-92.
743. Shere L. Some comparisons of the disinfecting properties of hypochlorites and quaternary ammonium compounds. Milk Plant Monthly March 1948:66-9.
744. MacDougall KD, Morris C. Optimizing disinfectant application in healthcare facilities. Infect Control Today 2006;June:62-7.
745. Sykes G. Disinfection and sterilization. London: E & FN Spon Ltd, 1965.
746. Merianos JJ. Surface-active agents. In: Block SS, ed. Disinfection, sterilization, and preservation. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2001:283-320.
747. Purohit A, Kopferschmitt-Kubler MC, Moreau C, Popin E, Blaumeiser M, Pauli G. Quaternary ammonium compounds and occupational asthma. International Archives of Occupational & Environmental Health 2000;73:423-7.
748. Petrocci AN. Surface active agents: quaternary ammonium compounds. In: Block SS, ed. Disinfection, sterilization, and preservation. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1983:309-29.
749. Smith CR, Nishihara H, Golden F, Hoyt A, Guss CO, Kloetzel MC. The bactericidal effect of surface-active agents on tubercle bacilli. Public Health Rep. 1950;48:1588-1600.
750. Broadley SJ, Furr JR, Jenkins PA, Russell AD. Antimycobacterial activity of 'Virkon'. J. Hosp. Infect.

1993;23:189-97.
751. Angelillo IF, Bianco A, Nobile CG, Pavia M. Evaluation of the efficacy of glutaraldehyde and peroxygen for disinfection of dental instruments. Lett. Appl. Microbiol. 1998;27:292-6.
752. Coates D. Disinfectants and spills of body fluids. Nurs. RSA 1992;7:25-7.
753. Hamouda T, Hayes MM, Cao ZH, et al. A novel surfactant nanoemulsion with broad-spectrum sporicidal activity against *Bacillus* species. J. Infect. Dis. 1999;180:1939-49.
754. Hamouda T, Myc A, Donovan B, Shih AY, Reuter JD, Baker JR. A novel surfactant nanoemulsion with a unique non-irritant topical antimicrobial activity against bacteria, enveloped viruses and fungi. Microbiol. Res. 2001;156:1-7.
755. Hamouda T, Baker JR, Jr. Antimicrobial mechanism of action of surfactant lipid preparations in enteric Gram-negative bacilli. J. Appl. Microbiol. 2000;89:397-403.
756. Widmer AF, Frei R. Antimicrobial activity of glucoprotamin: A clinical study of a new disinfectant for instruments. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol 2003;24:762-4.
757. Wilson M. Light-activated antimicrobial coating for the continuous disinfection of surfaces. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol 2003;24:782-4.
758. Schneider PM. New technologies for disinfection and sterilization. In: Rutala WA, ed. Disinfection, sterilization and antisepsis: Principles, practices, challenges, and new research. Washington DC: Association for Professionals in Infection Control and Epidemiology, 2004:127-39.
759. Rotter ML. Handwashing, hand disinfection, and skin disinfection. In: Wenzel RP, ed. Prevention and control of nosocomial infections. Baltimore: Williams and Wilkins, 1997:691-709.
760. Mandel GL, Bennett JE, Dolin R. Principles and practices of infectious diseases. New York: Livingstone, 2000.
761. Weber DJ, Rutala WA. Use of metals and microbicides in the prevention of nosocomial infections. In: Rutala W, ed. Disinfection, sterilization, and antisepsis in healthcare. Champlain, New York: Polyscience Publications, 1995:271-85.
762. Weber DJ, Rutala WA. Use of metals as microbicides in preventing infections in healthcare. In: Block SS, ed. Disinfection, sterilization, and preservation. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2001:415-30.
763. Brady MJ, Lisay CM, Yurkovetskiy AV, Sawan SP. Persistent silver disinfectant for the environmental control of pathogenic bacteria. Am. J. Infect. Control 2003;31:208-214.
764. Rusin P, Bright K, Gerba C. Rapid reduction of *Legionella pneumophila* on stainless steel with zeolite coatings containing silver and zinc ions. Lett. Appl. Microbiol. 2003;36:69-72.
765. Bright KR, Gerba CP, Rusin PA. Rapid reduction of *Staphylococcus aureus* populations on stainless stell surfaces by zeolite ceramic coatings containing silver and zinc ions. J. Hosp. Infect. 2002;52:307-9.
766. Landeen LK, Yahya MT, Gerba CP. Efficacy of copper and silver ions and reduced levels of free chlorine in inactivation of *Legionella pneumophila*. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 1989;55:3045-50.
767. Pyle BH, Broadaway SC, McFeters GA. Efficacy of copper and silver ions with iodine in the inactivation of *Pseudomonas cepacia*. J. Appl. Bacteriol. 1992;72:71-9.
768. Yahya MT, Landeen LK, Messina MC, Kutz SM, Schulze R, Gerba CP. Disinfection of bacteria in water systems by using electrolytically generated copper:silver and reduced levels of free chlorine. Can. J. Microbiol. 1990;36:109-16.
769. Liu Z, Stout JE, Tedesco L, et al. Controlled evaluation of copper-silver ionization in eradicating *Legionella pneumophila* from a hospital water distribution system. J. Infect. Dis. 1994;169:919-22.
770. Noyce JO, Michels H, Keevil CW. Potential use of copper surfaces to reduce survival of epidemic methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* in the healthcare environment. J. Hosp. Infect. 2006;63:289-97.
771. Goetz A, Yu VL. Copper-silver ionization: cautious optimism for *Legionella* disinfection and implications for environmental culturing. Am. J. Infect. Control 1997;25:449-51.
772. Miuetzner S, Schwille RC, Farley A, et al. Efficacy of thermal treatment and copper-silver ionization for controlling *Legionella pneumophila* in high-volume hot water plumbing systems in hospitals. Am. J. Infect. Control 1997;25:452-7.
773. Stout JE, Lin YS, Goetz AM, Muder RR. Controlling *Legionella* in hospital water systems: experience with the superheat-and-flush method and copper-silver ionization. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1998;19:911-4.

774. Stout JE, Yu VL. Experience of the first 16 hospitals using copper-silver ionization for *Legionella* control: Implications for the evaluation of other disinfection modalities. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol 2003;24:563-8.
775. Russell AD. Ultraviolet radiation. In: Russell AD, Hugo WB, Ayliffe GAJ, eds. Principles and practices of disinfection, preservation and sterilization. Oxford: Blackwell Science, 1999:688-702.
776. Hall KK, Giannetta ET, Getchell-White SI, Durbin LJ, Farr BM. Ultraviolet light disinfection of hospital water for preventing nosocomial *Legionella* infection: A 13-year follow-up. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol 2003;24:580-3.
777. Singh S, Schaaf NG. Dynamic sterilization of titanium implants with ultraviolet light. Internat. J. Oral Maxillofac. Implants 1989;4:139-46.
778. Dolman PJ, Dobrogowski MJ. Contact lens disinfection by ultraviolet light. Am. J. Ophthalmol. 1989;108:665-9.
779. Shechmeister IL. Sterilization by ultraviolet irradiation. In: Block SS, ed. Disinfection, sterilization, and preservation. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1991:553-65.
780. National Research Council. Postoperative wound infections - the influence of ultraviolet irradiation of the operating room and of various other factors. Ann. Surg. 1964;160:1-125.
781. Sensakovic JW, Smith LG. Nosocomial ultraviolet keratoconjunctivitis. Infect. Control 1982;3:475-6.
782. Cefai C, Richards J, Gould FK, McPeake P. An outbreak of respiratory tract infection resulting from incomplete disinfection of ventilatory equipment. J. Hosp. Infect. 1990;15:177-82.
783. Gurevich I, Tafuro P, Ristuccia P, Herrmann J, Young AR, Cunha BA. Disinfection of respirator tubing: a comparison of chemical versus hot water machine-assisted processing. J. Hosp. Infect. 1983;4:199-208.
784. Rutala WA, Weber DJ, Gergen MF, Gratta AR. Efficacy of a washer-pasteurizer for disinfection of respiratory-care equipment. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 2000;21:333-6.
785. Jette LP, Lambert NG. Evaluation of two hot water washer disinfectors for medical instruments. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1988;9:194-9.
786. Wang C-Y, Wu H-D, Lee L-N, et al. Pasteurization is effective against multidrug-resistant bacteria. Am. J. Infect. Control 2006;34:320-2.
787. Dempsey KM, Chiew RF, McKenzie JA, Mitchell DH. Evaluation of the cleaning and disinfection efficacy of the DEKO-190; award-based automated washer/disinfector. J. Hosp. Infect. 2000;46:50-4.
788. Kearns AM, Freeman R, Lightfoot NF. Nosocomial enterococci: resistance to heat and sodium hypochlorite. J. Hosp. Infect. 1995;30:193-9.
789. Bradley CR, Fraise AP. Heat and chemical resistance of enterococci. J. Hosp. Infect. 1996;34:191-6.
790. Chadwick PR, Oppenheim BA. Vancomycin-resistant enterococci and bedpan washer machines. Lancet 1994;344:685.
791. Nystrom B. New technology for sterilization and disinfection. Am. J. Med. 1991;91:264S-266S.
792. Sanders FT, Morrow MS. The EPA's role in the regulation of antimicrobial pesticides in the United States. In: Rutala WA, ed. Disinfection, sterilization and antisepsis: Principles, practices, challenges, and new research. Washington, DC: Association for Professionals in Infection Control and Epidemiology, 2004:29-41.
793. Anonymous. Memorandum of understanding between the Food and Drug Administration, Public Health Service, and the Environmental Protection Agency, 1993.
794. Ulatowski TA. Current activities concerning the premarket evaluation of infection control devices at the Food and Drug Administration. In: Rutala WA, ed. Disinfection, sterilization, and antisepsis in healthcare. Champlain, New York: Polyscience Publications, 1998:1-7.
795. Cole EC, Rutala WA. Bacterial numbers on penicylinders used in disinfectant testing: use of 24 hour adjusted broth cultures. J. Assoc. Off. Anal. Chem. 1988;71:9-11.
796. Cole EC, Rutala WA, Alfano EM. Comparison of stainless steel penicylinders used in disinfectant testing. J. Assoc. Off. Anal. Chem. 1988;71:288-9.
797. Cole EC, Rutala WA, Carson JL. Evaluation of penicylinders used in disinfectant testing: bacterial attachment and surface texture. J. Assoc. Off. Anal. Chem. 1987;70:903-6.
798. Cole EC, Rutala WA, Samsa GP. Standardization of bacterial numbers of penicylinders used in disinfectant testing: interlaboratory study. J. Assoc. Off. Anal. Chem. 1987;70:635-7.
799. Alfano EM, Cole EC, Rutala WA. Quantitative evaluation of bacteria washed from stainless steel penicylinders during AOAC use-dilution method. J. Assoc. Off. Anal. Chem. 1988;71:868-71.

800. Favero MS, Groschel DHM. Chemical germicides in the health care field: current status and evaluation of efficacy and research needs. Washington, DC: American Society for Microbiology, 1987.
801. Sattar SA. Microbicidal testing of germicides: an update. In: Rutala WA, ed. Disinfection, sterilization, and antisepsis in healthcare. Champlain, New York: Polyscience Publications, 1998:227-40.
802. Best M. Development of a combined carrier test for disinfectant efficacy. Ottawa, Canada: University of Ottawa, 1994.
803. Sattar SA, Springthorpe VS. Recent developments in methods for testing the germicidal activity of disinfectants and antiseptics. In: Rutala WA, ed. Disinfection, sterilization and antisepsis: Principles, practices, challenges, and new research. Washington, DC: Association for Professionals in Infection Control and Epidemiology, 2004:180-8.
804. Sanders FT. Environmental protection agency's role in the regulation of antimicrobial pesticides in the United States. In: Rutala WA, ed. Disinfection, Sterilization and Antisepsis: principles and practices in healthcare facilities. Washington, DC: Association for Professional in Infection Control and Epidemiology, 2001:28-40.
805. Groschel DHM. Caveat emptor: do your disinfectants work? Infect. Control 1983;4:144.
806. United States General Accounting Office. Disinfectants: EPA lacks assurance they work., 1990.
807. Johnston MD, Lambert RJW, Hanlon GW, Denyer SP. A rapid method for assessing the suitability of quenching agents for individual biocides as well as combinations. J. Appl. Microbiol. 2002;92:784-9.
808. Russell AD. Neutralization procedures in the evaluation of bactericidal activity. In: Collins CH, Allwood MC, Bloomfield SF, Fox A, eds. Disinfectants: their use and evaluation of effectiveness. London: Academic Press, 1981:45-59.
809. Russell AD, Ahonkhai I, Rogers DT. Microbiological applications of the inactivation of antibiotics and other antimicrobial agents. J. Appl. Bacteriol. 1979;46:207-45.
810. Engley FB, Jr, Dey BP. A universal neutralizing medium for antimicrobial chemicals. Chem. Specialists Manuf. Assoc. Proc. 1970:100-6.
811. Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation. Good hospital practice: Steam sterilization and sterility assurance. AAMI. Arlington, VA, 1993.
812. Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation. Flash sterilization: Steam sterilization of patient care items for immediate use. AAMI. Arlington, VA, 1996.
813. Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation. Steam sterilization and sterility assurance in health care facilities. ANSI/AAMI ST46. Arlington, VA, 2002:ANSI/AAMI ST46:2002.
814. Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation. Ethylene oxide sterilization in health care facilities: Safety and effectiveness. AAMI. Arlington, VA, 1999.
815. Association of Operating Room Nurses. Recommended practices for sterilization in perioperative practice settings. 2000 Standards, Recommended Practices, and Guidelines. Denver, CO: AORN, 2000:347-58.
816. Association for peri-Operative Registered Nurses. Recommended practices for cleaning and caring for surgical instruments and powered equipment. AORN J. 2002;75:727-41.
817. Mangram AJ, Horan TC, Pearson ML, Silver LC, Jarvis WR. Guideline for prevention of surgical site infection, 1999. Hospital Infection Control Practices Advisory Committee. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1999;20:250-78.
818. Education Design. Best practices for the prevention of surgical site infection. Denver Colorado: Education Design, 1998.
819. Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation. Comprehensive guide to steam sterilization and sterility assurance in health care facilities, ANSI/AAMI ST79. 2006.
820. Association for peri-Operative Registered Nurses. Recommended pracice for sterilization in the perioperative practice setting. AORN J. 2006;83:700-22.
821. Singh J, Bhatia R, Gandhi JC, et al. Outbreak of viral hepatitis B in a rural community in India linked to inadequately sterilized needles and syringes. Bull. World Health Organ. 1998;76:93-8.
822. Eickhoff TC. An outbreak of surgical wound infections due to *Clostridium perfringens*. Surg. Gynecol. Obstet. 1962;114:102-8.
823. Favero MS. Sterility assurance: Concepts for patient safety. In: Rutala WA, ed. Disinfection, sterilization and antisepsis: principles and practices in healthcare facilities. Washington, DC: Association for Professional in Infection Control and Epidemiology, 2001:110-9.
824. Oxborrow GS, Berube R. Sterility testing-validation of sterilization processes, and sporicide testing. In:

Block SS, ed. Disinfection, sterilization, and preservation. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1991:1047-57.
825. Rutala WA, Weber DJ. Clinical effectiveness of low-temperature sterilization technologies. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1998;19:798-804.
826. Adler S, Scherrer M, Daschner FD. Costs of low-temperature plasma sterilization compared with other sterilization methods. J. Hosp. Infect. 1998;40:125-34.
827. Joslyn L. Sterilization by heat. In: Block SS, ed. Disinfection, sterilization, and preservation. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2001:695-728.
828. Bucx MJ, Veldman DJ, Beenhakker MM, Koster R. The effect of steam sterilization at 134 degrees C on light intensity provided by fibrelight Macintoch laryngoscopes. Anaesthesia 2000;55:185-6.
829. Gilbert JA, Phillips HO. The effect of steam sterilization on plaster casting material. Clinical Orthopaed Rel Res 1984:241-4.
830. Agalloco JP, Akers JE, Madsen RE. Moist heat sterilization--myths and realities. PDA J. Pharmaceutical Sci. Technol. 1998;52:346-50.
831. Rutala WA, Stiegel MM, Sarubbi FA, Jr. Decontamination of laboratory microbiological waste by steam sterilization. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 1982;43:1311-6.
832. Lauer JL, Battles DR, Vesley D. Decontaminating infectious laboratory waste by autoclaving. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 1982;44:690-4.
833. Rhodes P, Zelner L, Laufman H. A new disposable bowie-Dick-type test pack for prevacuum high-temperature sterilizers. Med. Instrum. 1982;16:117-20.
834. Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation. Technical Information Report on process challenge devices/test packs for use in health care facilities, 2003.
835. Young M. Sterilization process monitoring. Managing Infect Control 2004;August:70-6.
836. American Society for Healthcare Central Service Professionals. Training Manual for Health Care Central Service Technicians. In: Association AH, ed. Chicago: The Jossey-Bass/American Hospital Association Press Series, 2001:1-271.
837. Crow S. Steam sterilizers: an evolution in design. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1993;14:488-90.
838. Gurevich I, Jacobsen E, Cunha BA. Pseudoautoclave failure caused by differences in spore test steam sensitivities. Am. J. Infect. Control 1996;24:402-4.
839. Bryce EA, Roberts FJ, Clements B, MacLean S. When the biological indicator is positive: investigating autoclave failures. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1997;18:654-6.
840. Barone MA, Faisel AJ, Andrews L, Ahmed J, Rashida B, Kristensen D. Adaptation and validation of a portable steam sterilizer for processing intrauterine device insertion instruments and supplies in low-resource settings. Am. J. Infect. Control 1997;25:350-6.
841. Young JH. Sterilization with steam under pressure. In: Morrissey RF, Phillips GB, eds. Sterilization technology: a practical guide for manufacturers and users of health care product. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1993:81-119.
842. Palenik CJ, Cumberlander ND. Effects of steam sterilization on the contents of sharps containers. Am. J. Infect. Control 1993;21:28-33.
843. Rutala WA. Disinfection and flash sterilization in the operating room. J. Ophthal. Nurs. Technol. 1991;10:106-15.
844. Maki DG, Hassemer CA. Flash sterilization: carefully measured haste. Infect. Control 1987;8:307-10.
845. Barrett T. Flash sterilization: What are the risks? In: Rutala WA, ed. Disinfection, sterilization and antisepsis: principles and practices in healthcare facilities. Washington, DC: Association for Professional in Infection Control and Epidemiology, 2001:70-6.
846. Vesley D, Langholz AC, Rohlfing SR, Foltz WE. Fluorimetric detection of a *Bacillus stearothermophilus* spore-bound enzyme, α-D-glucosidase, for rapid identification of flash sterilization failure. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 1992;58:717-9.
847. Rutala WA, Gergen MF, Weber DJ. Evaluation of a rapid readout biological indicator for flash sterilization with three biological indicators and three chemical indicators. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1993;14:390-4.
848. Strzelecki LR, Nelson JH. Evaluation of closed container flash sterilization system. Orthoped. Nurs. 1989;8:21-4.
849. Hood E, Stout N, Catto B. Flash sterilization and neurosurgical site infections: Guilt by association. Am. J.

Infect. Control 1997;25:156.
850. Rutala WA, Weber DJ, Chappell KJ. Patient injury from flash-sterilized instruments. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1999;20:458.
851. Schneider PM. Low-temperature sterilization alternatives in the 1990s. Tappi J. 1994;77:115-9.
852. Environmental Protection Agency. Protection of stratospheric ozone; Proposed Rule. 40 CFR Part 82. Fed. Regist. 1993.
853. Schneider PM. Emerging low temperature sterilization technologies (non-FDA approved). In: Rutala WA, ed. Disinfection, sterilization, and antisepsis in healthcare. Champlain, New York: Polyscience Publications, 1998:79-92.
854. Gross D. Ethylene oxide sterilization and alternative methods. Surg. Serv. Management 1995;1:16-7.
855. Holler C, Martiny H, Christiansen B, Ruden H, Gundermann KO. The efficacy of low temperature plasma (LTP) sterilization, a new sterilization technique. Zentralbl. Hyg. Umweltmed. 1993;194:380-91.
856. Rutala WA, Gergen MF, Weber DJ. Comparative evaluation of the sporicidal activity of new low-temperature sterilization technologies: ethylene oxide, 2 plasma sterilization systems, and liquid peracetic acid. Am. J. Infect. Control 1998;26:393-8.
857. Ernst RR, Doyle JE. Sterilization with gaseous ethylene oxide: a review of chemical and physical factors. Biotech. Bioeng. 1968;10.
858. Joslyn L. Gaseous chemical sterilization. In: Block SS, ed. Disinfection, sterilization, and preservation. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2001:337-60.
859. Fisher AA. Ethylene oxide dermatitis. Cutis 1984;34:20, 22, 24.
860. Jay WM, Swift TR, Hull DS. Possible relationship of ethylene oxide exposure to cataract formation. Am. J. Ophthalmol. 1982;93:727-32.
861. Salinas E, Sasich L, Hall DH, Kennedy RM, Morriss H. Acute ethylene oxide intoxication. Drug Intell. Clin. Pharm. 1981;15:384-6.
862. Marchand M, Delesvonx R, Claeys C. The toxicity of ethylene oxide and a report on three fatal cases of poisoning. Am. Arch. Indust. Health 1958;18:60.
863. Finelli PF, Morgan TF, Yaar I, Granger CV. Ethylene oxide-induced polyneuropathy. A clinical and electrophysiologic study. Arch. Neurol. 1983;40:419-21.
864. Estrin WJ, Becker CE. Evidence of neurologic dysfunction related to long-term ethylene oxide exposure. Arch. Neurol. 1987;44:1283-6.
865. Estrin WJ, Bowler RM, Lash A, Becker CE. Neurotoxicological evaluation of hospital sterilizer workers exposed to ethylene oxide. J. Toxicol. Clin. Toxicol. 1990;28:1-20.
866. Crystal HA, Schaumburg HH, Grober E, Fuld PA, Lipton RB. Cognitive impairment and sensory loss associated with chronic low-level ethylene oxide exposure. Neurology 1988;38:567-9.
867. Shaham J, Levi Z, Gurvich R, Shain R, Ribak J. Hematological changes in hospital workers due to chronic exposure to low levels of ethylene oxide. J. Occup. Environ. Med. 2000;42:843-50.
868. Lindbohm ML, Hemminki K, Bonhomme MG, et al. Effects of paternal occupational exposure on spontaneous abortions. Am. J. Public Health 1991;81:1029-33.
869. Hemminki K, Mutanen P, Saloniemi I, Niemei M-L, Vainio H. Spontaneous abortions in hospital staff engaged in sterilising instruments with chemical agents. Br. Med. J. 1982;285:1461-3.
870. Rowland AS, Baird DD, Shore DL, Darden B, Wilcox AJ. Ethylene oxide exposure may increase the risk of spontaneous abortion, preterm birth, and postterm birth. Epidemiology 1996;7:363-8.
871. National Toxicology Program. http://ntp-server.niehs.nih.gov/.
872. Anonymous. Ethylene oxide sterilization: How hospitals can adapt to the changes. Health Devices 1994;23:485-92.
873. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Ethylene Oxide: OSHA Fact Sheet: Occupational Safety and Health Administration, 2002.
874. Cardenas-Camarena L. Ethylene oxide burns from improperly sterilized mammary implants. Ann. Plast. Surg. 1998;41:361-9.
875. Windebank AJ, Blexrud MD. Residual ethylene oxide in hollow fiber hemodialysis units is neurotoxic in vitro. Ann. Neurol. 1989;26:63-8.
876. Occupational Health and Safety Administration. Chemical sampling information-Ethylene chlorohydrin: Occupational Safety and Health Administration, 2002.
877. Parisi AN, Young WE. Sterilization with ethylene oxide and other gases. In: Block SS, ed. Disinfection,

sterilization, and preservation. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1991:580-95.
878. Ries MD, Weaver K, Beals N. Safety and efficacy of ethylene oxide sterilized polyethylene in total knee arthroplasty. Clin. Orthop. 1996:159-63.
879. Alfa MJ, DeGagne P, Olson N. Bacterial killing ability of 10% ethylene oxide plus 90% hydrochlorofluorocarbon sterilizing gas. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1997;18:641-5.
880. Parker HH, Johnson RB. Effectiveness of ethylene oxide for sterilization of dental handpieces. J. Dent. 1995;23:113-5.
881. Jacobs PT, Lin SM. Sterilization processes utilizing low-temperature plasma. In: Block SS, ed. Disinfection, sterilization, and preservation. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2001:747-63.
882. Rutala WA, Gergen MF, Weber DJ. Sporicidal activity of a new low-temperature sterilization technology: the Sterrad 50 sterilizer. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1999;20:514-6.
883. Kyi MS, Holton J, Ridgway GL. Assessment of the efficacy of a low temperature hydrogen peroxide gas plasma sterilization system. J. Hosp. Infect. 1995;31:275-84.
884. Jacobs PT, Smith D. The new Sterrad 100S sterilization system: Features and advantages. Zentr. Steril. 1998;6:86-94.
885. Rudolph H, Hilbert M. Practical testing of the new plasma sterilizer "Sterrad 100S" in the Diakonkrankenhaus Rotenburg. Zentr. Steril. 1997;5:207-15.
886. Bar W, Marquez de Bar G, Naumann A, Rusch-Gerdes S. Contamination of bronchoscopes with *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* and successful sterilization by low-temperature hydrogen peroxide plasma sterilization. Am. J. Infect. Control 2001;29:306-11.
887. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Corneal decompensation after intraocular ophthalmic surgery-Missouri, 1998. MMWR 1998;47:306-9.
888. Duffy RE, Brown SE, Caldwell KL, et al. An epidemic of corneal destruction caused by plasma gas sterilization. Arch. Ophthalmol. 2000;118:1167-76.
889. Jarvis WR. Hospital Infections Program, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention: On-site outbreak investigations, 1990-1999: How often are germicides or sterilants the source? In: Rutala WA, ed. Disinfection, sterilization and antisepsis: principles and practices in healthcare facilities. Washington, DC: Association for Professional in Infection Control and Epidemiology, 2001:41-8.
890. Borneff M, Ruppert J, Okpara J, et al. Efficacy testing of low-temperature plasma sterilization (LTP) with test object models simulating practice conditions. Zentr. Steril. 1995;3:361-71.
891. Borneff-Lipp M, Okpara J, Bodendorf M, Sonntag HG. Validation of low-temperature-plasma (LPT) sterilization systems: Comparison of two technical versions, the Sterrad 100, 1.8 and the 100S. Hygiene und Mikrobiologie 1997;3:21-8.
892. Roberts C, Antonoplos P. Inactivation of human immunodeficiency virus type 1, hepatitis A virus, respiratory syncytial virus, vaccinia virus, herpes simplex virus type 1, and poliovirus type 2 by hydrogen peroxide gas plasma sterilization. Am. J. Infect. Control 1998;26:94-101.
893. Okpara-Hofmann J, Knoll M, Durr M, Schmitt B, Borneff-Lipp M. Comparison of low-temperature hydrogen peroxide gas plasma sterilization for endoscopes using various Sterrad models. J. Hosp. Infect. 2005;59:280-5.
894. Timm D, Gonzales D. Effect of sterilization on microstructure and function of microsurgical scissors. Surg. Serv. Management 1997;3:47-9.
895. Feldman LA, Hui HK. Compatibility of medical devices and materials with low-temperature hydrogen peroxide gas plasma. Med. Dev. Diag. Indust. 1997;19:57-62.
896. Muscarella LF. Leading a horse to water: Are crucial lessons in endoscopy and outbreak investigations being learned? Infect . Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 2002;23:358-60.
897. Gurevich I, Qadri SMH, Cunha BA. False-positive results of spore tests from improper clip use with the Steris chemical sterilant system. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1992;21:42-3.
898. Kralovic RC. Use of biological indicators designed for steam or ethylene oxide to monitor a liquid chemical sterilization process. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1993;14:313-9.
899. Bond WW. Biological indicators for a liquid chemical sterilizer. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1993;14:565.
900. Bond WW. Biological indicators for a liquid chemical sterilizer: a solution to the instrument reprocessing problem? Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1993;14:309-12.
901. Malchesky PS. Biological indicators for a liquid chemical sterilizer. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol.

1993;14:563-6.
902. Daschner F. STERIS SYSTEM 1 in Germany. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1994;15:294, 296.
903. Sorin M, Segal-Maurer S, Urban C, Combest A, Rahal JJ. Nosocomial transmission of imipenem-resistant *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* following bronchoscopy associated with improper connection to the STERIS System 1 Processor. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 2001;22:409-13.
904. Food and Drug Administration, Division of General and Restorative Devices. Guidance on Premarket Notification [510(k)] Submissions for Sterilizers Intended for Use in Health Care Facilities. Rockville, MD. 1993.
905. Vickery K, Deva AK, Zou J, Kumaradeva P, Bissett L, Cossart YE. Inactivation of duck hepatitis B virus by a hydrogen peroxide gas plasma sterilization system: laboratory and 'in use' testing. J. Hosp. Infect. 1999;41:317-22.
906. Vassal S, Favennec L, Ballet JJ, Brasseur P. Hydrogen peroxide gas plasma sterilization is effective against *Cryptosporidium parvum* oocysts. Am. J. Infect. Control 1998;26:136-8.
907. Penna TC, Ferraz CA, Cassola MA. The presterilization microbial load on used medical devices and the effectiveness of hydrogen peroxide gas plasma against *Bacillus subtilis* spores. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1999;20:465-72.
908. Bryce EA, Chia E, Logelin G, Smith JA. An evaluation of the AbTox Plazlyte Sterilization System. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1997;18:646-53.
909. Graham GS, Riley R. Sterilization manufacturers: Interactions with regulatory agencies. In: Rutala WA, ed. Disinfection, sterilization, and antisepsis in healthcare. Champlain, New York: Polyscience Publications, 1998:41-8.
910. Royce A, Bowler C. Ethylene oxide sterilisation-some experiences and some practical limitations. J. Pharm. Pharmacol. 1961;13:87t-94t.
911. Nystrom B. Disinfection of surgical instruments. J. Hosp. Infect. 1981;2:363-8.
912. Rutala WA, Gergen MF, Jones JF, Weber DJ. Levels of microbial contamination on surgical instruments. Am. J. Infect. Control 1998;26:143-5.
913. Alfa MJ, Nemes R. Inadequacy of manual cleaning for reprocessing single-use, triple-lumen sphinctertomes: Simulated-use testing comparing manual with automated cleaning methods. Am. J. Infect. Control 2003;31:193-207.
914. Alfa MJ, Nemes R. Reprocessing of lumened instruments. In: Rutala WA, ed. Disinfection, sterilization and antisepsis: Principles, practices, challenges, and new research. Washington DC: Association for Professionals in Infection Control and Epidemiology, 2004:189-99.
915. Bargmann LS, Bargmann BC, Collier JP, Currier BH, Mayor MB. Current sterilization and packaging methods for polyethylene. Clin. Orthop. 1999:49-58.
916. Williams IR, Mayor MB, Collier JP. The impact of sterilization method on wear in knee arthroplasty. Clin. Orthop. 1998:170-80.
917. Russell AD. Ionizing radiation. In: Russell AD, Hugo WB, Ayliffe GAJ, eds. Principles and practices of disinfection, preservation and sterilization. Oxford: Blackwell Science, 1999:675-87.
918. Hansen JM, Shaffer HL. Sterilization and preservation by radiation sterilization. In: Block SS, ed. Disinfection, sterilization, and preservation. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2001:729-46.
919. Lagergren ER. Recent advances in sterilization. J Infect Control (Asia) 1998;1:11-3.
920. Perkins JJ. Principles and methods of sterilization in health sciences. Springfield, IL: Charles C Thomas, 1969.
921. Favero MS, Bond WW. The use of liquid chemical germicides. In: Morrissey RF, Phillips GB, eds. Sterilization technology: A practical guide for manufacturers and users of health care products. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1993:309-334.
922. Muscarella LF. Are all sterilization processes alike? AORN J. 1998;67:966-70, 973-6.
923. Levy RV. Sterile filtration of liquids and gases. In: Block SS, ed. Disinfection, sterilization, and preservation. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2001:795-822.
924. Wallhausser KH. Is the removal of microorganisms by filtration really a sterilization method? J. Parenter. Drug Assoc. 1979;33:156-70.
925. Webb BC, Thomas CJ, Harty DW, Willcox MD. Effectiveness of two methods of denture sterilization. J. Oral Rehabil. 1998;25:416-23.
926. Rohrer MD, Bulard RA. Microwave sterilization. J. Am. Dent. Assoc. 1985;110:194-8.

927. Rohrer MD, Terry MA, Bulard RA, Graves DC, Taylor EM. Microwave sterilization of hydrophilic contact lenses. Am. J. Ophthalmol. 1986;101:49-57.
928. Douglas C, Burke B, Kessler DL, Cicmanec JF, Bracken RB. Microwave: practical cost-effective method for sterilizing urinary catheters in the home. Urology 1990;35:219-22.
929. Kindle G, Busse A, Kampa D, Meyer-Konig U, Daschner FD. Killing activity of microwaves in milk. J. Hosp. Infect. 1996;33:273-8.
930. Harris MG, Rechberger J, Grant T, Holden BA. In-office microwave disinfection of soft contact lenses. Optom. Vis. Sci. 1990;67:129-32.
931. Mervine J, Temple R. Using a microwave oven to disinfect intermittent-use catheters. Rehabil. Nurs. 1997;22:318-20.
932. Najdovski L, Dragas AZ, Kotnik V. The killing activity of microwaves on some non-sporogenic and sporogenic medically important bacterial strains. J. Hosp. Infect. 1991;19:239-47.
933. Rosaspina S, Salvatorelli G, Anzanel D, Bovolenta R. Effect of microwave radiation on *Candida albicans*. Microbios 1994;78:55-9.
934. Welt BA, Tong CH, Rossen JL, Lund DB. Effect of microwave radiation on inactivation of *Clostridium sporogenes* (PA 3679) spores. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 1994;60:482-8.
935. Latimer JM, Matsen JM. Microwave oven irradiation as a method for bacterial decontamination in a clinical microbiology laboratory. J. Clin. Microbiol. 1977;6:340-2.
936. Sanborn MR, Wan SK, Bulard R. Microwave sterilization of plastic tissue culture vessels for reuse. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 1982;44:960-4.
937. Rosaspina S, Salvatorelli G, Anzanel D. The bactericidal effect of microwaves on *Mycobacterium bovis* dried on scalpel blades. J. Hosp. Infect. 1994;26:45-50.
938. Engelhardt JP, Grun L, Dahl HJ. Factors affecting sterilization in glass bead sterilizers. J. Endod. 1984;10:465-70.
939. Smith GE. Glass bead sterilization of orthodontic bands. Am. J. Orthod. Dentofacial Orthop. 1986;90:243-9.
940. Sisco V, Winters LL, Zange LL, Brennan PC. Efficacy of various methods of sterilization of acupuncture needles. J. Manip. Physiol. Therap. 1988;11:94-7.
941. Klapes NA, Vesley D. Vapor-phase hydrogen peroxide as a surface decontaminant and sterilant. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 1990;56:503-6.
942. French GL, Otter JA, Shannon KP, Adams NMT, Watling D, Parks MJ. Tackling contamination of the hospital environment by methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (MRSA): A comparison between conventional terminal cleaning and hydrogen peroxide vapour decontamination. J. Hosp. Infect. 2004;57:31-7.
943. Jeanes A, Rao G, Osman M, Merrick P. Eradication of persistent environmental MRSA. J. Hosp. Infect. 2005;61:85-6.
944. Bates CJ, Pearse R. Use of hydrogen peroxide vapour for environmental control during a *Serratia* outbreak in a neonatal intensive care unit. J. Hosp. Infect. 2005;61:364-6.
945. Boyce JM, Havill NL, Otter JA, et al. Impact of hydrogen peroxide vapor room bio-decontamination on environmental contamination and nosocomial transmission of *Clostridium difficile*. The Society of Healthcare Epidemiology of America, 2006;Abstract 155:109.
946. Berrington AW, Pedler SJ. Investigation of gaseous ozone for MRSA decontamination of hospital side-rooms. J. Hosp. Infect. 1998;40:61-5.
947. Gaspar MC, Pelaez B, Fernandez C, Fereres J. Microbiological efficacy of Sterrad 100S and LTSF sterilisation systems compared to ethylene oxide. Zentr. Steril. 2002;10:91-9.
948. Kanemitsu K, Kunishima H, Imasaka T, et al. Evaluation of a low-temperature steam and formaldehyde sterilizer. J. Hosp. Infect. 2003;55:47-52.
949. Kanemitsu K, Imasaka T, Ishikawa S, et al. A comparative study of ethylene oxide gas, hydrogen peroxide gas plasma, and low-temperature steam formaldehyde sterilization. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol 2005;26:486-9.
950. Roncoroni AJ, Casewell MW, Phillips I. The disinfection of clinically contaminated Matburn suction pumps and baby incubators in an 'Aseptor' formalin cabinet. J. Hosp. Infect. 1980;1:251-9.
951. Cumberland NS, Botting FG. Formaldehyde vapour cabinets. J. Hosp. Infect. 1991;19:67-70.
952. Jeng DK, Woodworth AG. Chlorine dioxide gas sterilization of oxygenators in an industrial scale

sterilizer: a successful model. Artif. Organs 1990;14:361-8.
953. Knapp JE, Battisti DL. Chloride dioxide. In: Block SS, ed. Disinfection, sterilization, and preservation. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2001:215-27.
954. Kowalski JB. Sterilization of medical devices, pharmaceutical components, and barrier isolation systems with gaseous chlorine dioxide. In: Morrissey RF, Kowalski JB, eds. Sterilization of medical products,. Champlain, NY: Polyscience Publications, 1998:313-23.
955. Portner DM, Hoffman RK. Sporicidal effect of peracetic acid vapor. Appl. Microbiol. 1968;16:1782-5.
956. Mata-Portuguez VH, Perez LS, Acosta-Gio E. Sterilization of heat-resistant instruments with infrared radiation. Infect . Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 2002;23.
957. Frey R. The structural and functional prerequisites for a central sterile supply department (CSSD). Zentr. Steril. 2000;8:128-40.
958. Reich RR, Fleming W, Burgess DJ. Sterilization validation: it's not just for industry. Infect. Control Steril. Technol. 1996;2.
959. American Institute of Architects. Guidelines for design and construction of hospital and health care facilities. Washington, DC: The American Institute of Architects Press, 2001.
960. DesCoteaux JG, Poulin EC, Julien M, Guidoin R. Residual organic debris on processed surgical instruments. AORN J. 1995;62:23-30.
961. Rutala WA, Weber DJ. A review of the use of gowns and drapes (single use and reusable) in healthcare. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 2001;22:248-57.
962. Association of peri-Operative Registered Nurses. Recommended practices for sterilization in the perioperative practice setting. AORN J. 2006;83:700-22.
963. Taurasi R. Comfortable PPE? Maximum tray weight? Healthcare Purchasing News 2004;July:48.
964. Chobin N, Furr D, Nuyttens A. Wet packs and plastic accessory cases. Infect Control Today 2004;August:24, 28-30.
965. Dunkelberg H, Fleitmann-Glende F. Measurement of the microbial barrier effectiveness of sterilization containers in terms of the log reduction value for prevention of nosocomial infections. Am. J. Infect. Control 2006;34:285-9.
966. Rutala WA, Weber DJ. Choosing a sterilization wrap. Infect. Control Today 2000;4:64,70.
967. Maloney JM, Kohut RD. Infection control, barrier protection and the treatment environment. Dent. Hyg. (Chic). 1987;61:310-3.
968. Mayworm D. Sterile shelf life and expiration dating. J. Hosp. Supply, Process. Distri. 1984;2:32-5.
969. Cardo DM, Sehulster LM. Central sterile supply. In: Mayhall CG, ed. Infect. Control and Hosp. Epidemiol. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 1999:1023-30.
970. Klapes NA, Greene VW, Langholz AC. Microbial contamination associated with routine aseptic practice. J. Hosp. Infect. 1987;10:299-304.
971. Butt WE, Bradley DV, Jr., Mayhew RB, Schwartz RS. Evaluation of the shelf life of sterile instrument packs. Oral Surg. Oral Med. Oral Pathol. 1991;72:650-4.
972. Webster J, Lloyd W, Ho P, Burridge C, George N. Rethinking sterilization practices: Evidence for event-related outdating. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol 2003;24:622-4.
973. Widmer AF, Houston A, Bollinger E, Wenzel RP. A new standard for sterility testing for autoclaved surgical trays. J. Hosp. Infect. 1992;21:253-60.
974. Schneider PM, Reich RR, Kirckof SS, Foltz WG. Perfomance of various steam sterilization indicators under optimum and sub-optimum exposure conditions. In: Rutala WA, ed. Disinfection, sterilization and antisepsis: Principles, practices, challenges, and new research. Washington DC: Association for Professionals in Infection Control and Epidemiology, 2004:200-23.
975. Greene VW. Control of sterilization process. In: Russell AD, Hugo WB, Ayliffe GAJ, eds. Principles and practice of disinfection, preservation and sterilization. Oxford, England: Blackwell Scientific Publications, 1992:605-24.
976. Vesley D, Nellis MA, Allwood PB. Evaluation of a rapid readout biological indicator for 121^{o}C gravity and 132^{o}C vacuum-assisted steam sterilization cycles. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1995;16:281-6.
977. Rutala WA, Jones SM, Weber DJ. Comparison of a rapid readout biological indicator for steam sterilization with four conventional biological indicators and five chemical indicators. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1996;17:423-8.
978. Alfa MJ, Olson N, DeGagne P, Jackson M. Evaluation of rapid readout biological indicators for 132^{o}C

gravity and 132°C vacuum-assisted steam sterilization cycles using a new automated fluorescent reader. Infect . Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 2002;23:388-92.
979. Koncur P, Janes JE, Ortiz PA. 20 second sterilization indicator tests equivalent to BIs. Infect. Control Steril. Technol. 1998:26-8, 30, 32-4.
980. Perkins RE, Bodman HA, Kundsin RB, Walter CW. Monitoring steam sterilization of surgical instruments: a dilemma. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 1981;42:383-7.
981. Kotilainen HR, Gantz NM. An evaluation of three biological indicator systems in flash sterilization. Infect. Control 1987;8:311-6.
982. Kleinegger CL, Yeager DL, Huling JK, Drake DR. The effects of contamination on biological monitoring. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 2001;22:391-2.
983. Centers for Disease Control. False-positive results of spore tests in ethylene oxide sterilizers - Wisconsin. MMWR 1981;30:238-40.
984. Association of Operating Room Nurses. AORN standards and recommended practices for perioperative nursing. 1987:Section III:14.1-III:14.11, AORN, Denver, CO.
985. Gurevich I, Holmes JE, Cunha BA. Presumed autoclave failure due to false-positive spore strip tests. Infect. Control 1982;3:388-92.
986. Epstein BJ, Lattimer JM, Matsen JM, Garibaldi RA. False positive spore strip sterility tests with steam sterilization. Am. J. Infect. Control 1983;11:71-3.
987. Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation. Good hospital practice: steam sterilization and sterility assurance. Arlington, VA: AAMI, 1988.
988. Baird RM. Sterility assurance: Concepts, methods and problems. In: Russell AD, Hugo WB, Ayliffe GAJ, eds. Principles and practice of disinfection, preservation and sterilization. Oxford, England: Blackwell Scientific Publications, 1999:787-99.
989. Coulter WA, Chew-Graham CA, Cheung SW, Burke FJT. Autoclave performance and operator knowledge of autoclave use in primary care: a survey of UK practices. J. Hosp. Infect. 2001;48:180-5.
990. Greene VW. Reuse of disposable devices. In: Mayhall CG, ed. Infect. Control and Hosp. Epidemiol. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 1999:1201-8.
991. Avitall B, Khan M, Krum D, Jazayeri M, Hare J. Repeated use of ablation catheters: a prospective study. J. Am. Coll. Cardiol. 1993;22:1367-72.
992. Dunnigan A, Roberts C, McNamara M, Benson DW, Jr., Benditt DG. Success of re-use of cardiac electrode catheters. Am. J. Cardiol. 1987;60:807-10.
993. Aton EA, Murray P, Fraser V, Conaway L, Cain ME. Safety of reusing cardiac electrophysiology catheters. Am. J. Cardiol. 1994;74:1173-5.
994. Brown SA, Merritt K, Woods TO, McNamee SG, Hitchins VM. Effects of different disinfection and sterilization methods on tensile strength of materials used for single-use devices. Biomed. Instrum. Technol 2002;January/February:23-7.
995. Food and Drug Administration. Enforcement Priorities for Single-Use Devices Reprocessed by Third Parties and Hospitals, Rockville, MD., 2000.
996. Ulatowski TA. FDA: Reuse of Single-Use Devices. In: Rutala WA, ed. Disinfection, sterilization and antisepsis: Principles, practices, challenges, and new research. Washington, DC: Association for Professionals in Infection Control and Epidemiology, 2004:15-23.
997. Occupational Health and Safety Administration. Hazard Communication Standard.29 CFR 1910.1200, OSHA, Washington, DC.
998. Edens AL. Occupational Safety and Health Administration: Regulations affecting healthcare facilities. In: Rutala WA, ed. Disinfection, Sterilization and Antisepsis: Principles and practices in healthcare facilities. Washington, D.C,: Association for Professionals in Infection Control and Epidemiology, Inc., 2001:49-58.
999. Schultz JK. Decontamination: recommended practices. In: Reichert M, Young JH, eds. Sterilization technology for the health care facility. Gaithersburg, MD: Aspen Publication, 1997:10-20.
1000. Occupational Health and Safety Administration. Ethylene Oxide Standard. Vol. 29 CFR 1910.1047, OSHA, Washington, DC.
1001. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Formaldehyde Standard. Vol. 29 CFR 1910.1048, Washington, DC.
1002. Buxton AE, Anderson RL, Werdegar D, Atlas E. Nosocomial respiratory tract infection and colonization with *Acinetobacter calcoaceticus*. Epidemiologic characteristics. Am. J. Med. 1978;65:507-13.

1003. Snydman DR. Hepatitis B infection from medical personnel. JAMA 1976;236:1009.
1004. Martiny H, Floss H. Residuals on medical devices following reprocessing. J. Hosp. Infect. 2001;48 (Supplement):S88-S92.
1005. Taylor DM. Inactivation of prions by physical and chemical means. J. Hosp. Infect. 1999;43 (supplement):S69-S76.
1006. Best M, Sattar SA, Springthorpe VS, Kennedy ME. Comparative mycobactericidal efficacy of chemical disinfectants in suspension and carrier tests. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 1988;54:2856-8.
1007. Weber DJ, Rutala WA. Environmental issues and nosocomial infections. In: Wenzel RP, ed. Prevention and control of nosocomial infections. Baltimore: Williams and Wilkins, 1991:1042-64.
1008. Palmer PH, Yeoman DM. A study to assess the value of disinfectants when washing ward floors. Med. J. Aust. 1972;2:1237-9.
1009. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Preventing the spread of vancomycin resistance - report from the Hospital Infection Control Practices Advisory Committee. Fed. Regist. 1994:25758-63.
1010. Ayliffe GA, Collins BJ, Lowbury EJ. Cleaning and disinfection of hospital floors. BMJ 1966;5511:442-5.
1011. Neely AN. A survey of gram-negative bacteria survival on hospital fabrics and plastics. J. Burn Care Rehabil. 2000;21:523-7.
1012. Rutala WA. Disinfection and sterilization of patient-care items. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1996;17:377-84.
1013. Environmental Protection Agency. Pesticides: Regulating Pesticides. http ;//www.epa.gov/oppad001/chemregindex.htm, 2003.
1014. Hoffman PN, Layzell SK. Household bleach as disinfectant for use by injecting drug users. Lancet 1993;342:743.
1015. Chu NS, Chan-Myers H, Ghazanfari N, Antonoplos P. Levels of naturally occurring microorganisms on surgical instruments after clinical use and after washing. Am. J. Infect. Control 1999;27:315-9.
1016. Hoffmann KK, Weber DJ, Rutala WA. Pseudoepidemic of Rhodotorula rubra in patients undergoing fiberoptic bronchoscopy. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1989;10:511-4.
1017. Lowry PW, Jarvis WR. Use of tap water and disinfection practices in outpatient settings. A survey of otolaryngologists. Arch. Otolaryngol. Head Neck Surg. 1991;117:886-8.
1018. Fahey BJ, Koziol DE, Banks SM, Henderson DK. Frequency of nonparenteral occupational exposures to blood and body fluids before and after universal precautions training. Am. J. Med. 1991;90:145-53.
1019. Beekmann SE, Vlahov D, Koziol DE, McShalley ED, Schmitt JM, Henderson DK. Temporal association between implementation of universal precautions and a sustained, progressive decrease in percutaneous exposures to blood. Clin. Infect. Dis. 1994;18:562-9.
1020. Gerberding JL, Littell C, Tarkington A, Brown A, Schecter WP. Risk of exposure of surgical personnel to patients' blood during surgery at San Francisco General Hospital. N. Engl. J. Med. 1991;324:1788-93.
1021. Mast ST, Woolwine JD, Gerdberding JL. Efficacy of gloves in reducing blood volumes transferred during simulated needlestick injury. J. Infect. Dis. 1993;168:1589-92.
1022. Wendt C, Herwaldt LA. Epidemics: Identification and Management. In: Wenzel RP, ed. Prevention and Control of Nosocomial Infections. Baltimore: Williams & Wilkins, 1997:175-214.
1023. Feigal DW, Gardner SN, McClellan M. Ensuring safe and effective medical devices. N. Engl. J. Med. 2003;348:191-2.
1024. Oie S, Kamiya A. Microbial contamination of antiseptics and disinfectants. Am. J. Infect. Control 1996;24:389-95.
1025. Strzelecki LR, Nelson JH. Evaluation of closed container flash sterilization system. Orthop. Nurs. 1989;8:21-4.
1026. Burgess DJ, Reich RR. Industrial ethylene oxide sterilization. In: Morrissey RF, Phillips GB, eds. Sterilization technology: a practical guide for manufacturers and users of health care product. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1993:120-51.
1027. Conviser CA, C W. Ethylene oxide sterilization: sterilant alternatives. In: Reichert M, Young JH, eds. Sterilization technology for the health care facility. Gaithersburg, MD: Aspen Publication, 1997:189-99.
1028. Young JH. Steam sterilization: scientific principles. In: Reichert M, Young JH, eds. Sterilization technology for the health care facility. Gaithersburg, MD: Aspen Publication, 1997:123-144.
1029. Alfa MJ. Importance of lumen flow in liquid chemical sterilization. Am. J. Infect. Control 1999;27:373-5.
1030. Mallison GF, Standard PG. Safe storage times for sterile packs. Hospitals 1974;48:77-8, 80.

1031. Klapes NA, Greene VW, Langholz AC, Hunstiger C. Effect of long-term storage on sterile status of devices in surgical packs. Infect. Control 1987;8:289-93.
1032. Japp NF. Packaging: Shelf life. In: Reichert M, Young JH, eds. Sterilization Technology. Gaithersburg, Maryland: Aspen, 1997:99-102.
1033. Joint Commission for the Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations. Comprehensive accreditation manual for hospitals, JCAHO, Chicago, IL. 2003.
1034. Block SS. Definition of terms. In: Block SS, ed. Disinfection, sterilization, and preservation. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2001:19-28.
1035. Molinari JA, Gleason MJ, Cottone JA, Barrett ED. Comparison of dental surface disinfectants. Gen. Dent. 1987;35:171-5.